



**Mechanisms of the decline in grain protein concentration in wheat under elevated
atmospheric CO₂ concentration**

A Thesis submitted by

Michael Thompson, BSc (Biology) (Hons)

For the award of

Doctor of Philosophy

2018

Abstract

Wheat is one of the most produced crops worldwide and is an important source of protein for many people. Climate conditions predicted for the future will have a major impact on the growth and nutritional quality of wheat, due to the increasing atmospheric carbon dioxide concentration ($[\text{CO}_2]$). By the end of the century, the $[\text{CO}_2]$ is predicted to increase to at least $700 \mu\text{mol mol}^{-1}$, rising from the current concentration of approximately $400 \mu\text{mol mol}^{-1}$. Many studies show that wheat grown under these conditions assimilates more carbon and, therefore, increases in biomass and yield. On the other hand, studies have also demonstrated that wheat grown under future $[\text{CO}_2]$ declines in grain protein concentration (GPC). Currently, there is a lack of information on what causes this decline in wheat under elevated $[\text{CO}_2]$. Current explanations for the decline in GPC consist of biomass dilution, whereby an increase in grain biomass dilutes the grain protein, and inhibition of nitrate assimilation, where nitrogen remains in the form of nitrate in leaves and is unable to be assimilated and remobilised to the grain. However, these mechanisms do not completely explain the decline in GPC. Due to the lack of understanding in this area, this thesis aimed to investigate three unexplored aspects of GPC decline: i) Identifying whether difference exists in the GPC of three wheat types (tetraploid, hexaploid and synthetic hexaploid) in response to $e[\text{CO}_2]$; ii) Determining the traits with the greatest contribution to wheat GPC under $e[\text{CO}_2]$; iii) Investigating potential sugar sensing pathways in roots of wheat which control expression of nitrogen uptake and assimilation related genes under $e[\text{CO}_2]$.

Wheat belonging to three types (tetraploid, hexaploid and synthetic hexaploid) were grown under ambient and elevated $[\text{CO}_2]$ ($e[\text{CO}_2]$) to identify whether the response of GPC was different between the three wheat types. In addition, biomass measurements were taken to explore the extent of biomass dilution in explaining GPC decline. The response of GPC to $e[\text{CO}_2]$ was found to be genotype dependent, rather than wheat type dependent and biomass dilution could not completely explain the change in GPC. Understanding the extent that $e[\text{CO}_2]$ affects other traits that contribute to the plant's GPC is important in order to identify any specific mechanisms controlling GPC response. Traits associated with nitrogen uptake and remobilisation were measured in addition to plant biomass and rate of photosynthesis. Elevated $[\text{CO}_2]$ did not have a consistent effect on each of the traits studied. The decline in GPC appeared to be caused by a combination of traits, rather than a single trait, although GPC typically declined due to both an increase in grain biomass and decline in nitrogen uptake. Studies have shown that photosynthesis is downregulated under $e[\text{CO}_2]$ due to sugar sensing. As such, this

study aimed to identify whether a change in sugar was associated with a decline in nitrogen uptake and assimilation in roots of wheat seedlings through gene expression and proteomics analysis. While increased sugar was associated with an increase in expression of an ammonium transporter and glutamine synthetase, there was not sufficient evidence to indicate regulation of nitrogen uptake and assimilation related gene expression by $e[\text{CO}_2]$ through sugar sensing pathways. Overall, this thesis further increases the knowledge available on the mechanisms affecting GPC in response to $e[\text{CO}_2]$.

Certification of Thesis

This Thesis is the work of Michael Thompson except where otherwise acknowledged, with the majority of the authorship of the papers presented as a Thesis by Publication undertaken by the Student. The work is original and has not previously been submitted for any other award, except where acknowledged.

Principal Supervisor: Professor Saman Seneweera

Associate Supervisor: Dr Anke Martin

Student and supervisors signatures of endorsement are held at the University.

Acknowledgements

This PhD has been one of the most significant undertakings of my life and I owe a debt of gratitude to all those who have supported me throughout this journey. Firstly, I would like to give my appreciation for the support and guidance of my supervisor Prof Saman Seneweera. All the time spent discussing each of the experiments, as well as the data obtained from them, has been invaluable for the completion of these experiments and the writing of this thesis. In addition, I want to thank my co-supervisor Dr Anke Martin for all the guidance she has given me along with the time spent discussing each chapter. I would like to thank my supervisors for all the help they have given that has allowed me to grow and improve as a researcher.

I must acknowledge USQ and the Australian government for supplying me with an Australian Postgraduate Award.

I would like to thank Prof Naoki Hirotsu for his guidance given to me during his visit to USQ and the help he has continued to give since his departure. I also extend my thanks to Prof Seiji Nagasaka for his support in the latter stage of my PhD. Additionally I would like to thank all of the staff in the CCH that have given me support over the years. I must thank Dr Mamoru Okamoto for supplying the wheat population used in my experiments and Dr. Kolin Rajapaksha for his help with the proteomics analysis.

My sincere thanks also goes out to all my friends from the CCH who have been with me throughout my candidature, notably, Sriram Padmanaban, Barsha Poudel, Joseph Barry, Rian Abdulsada, Ahmed Saad and Kiruba Shankari, but in particular Dananjali Gamage, who has worked alongside me for the entirety of my PhD and has provided a lot of support along the way.

I also thank all the students of the plant physiology group at USQ for their support, including, in addition to Dananjali Gamage and Rian Abdulsada mentioned above, Pramesha Arachchige, Niluka Nakandala, Prabuddha Dehigaspitiya, Mela Aryal and Chandima Kamaral. Additionally, I thank Motiur Rahman, Buddhika Dahanayaka and Rudrakshi Sharma for their support.

Finally I would like to thank my family and all of my friends that have supported me from before I began this journey through to its end.

Statement of Authorship

Chapter 2: Effects of Elevated Carbon Dioxide on Photosynthesis and Carbon Partitioning: A Perspective on Root Sugar Sensing and Hormonal Crosstalk. **Thompson M**, Gamage D, Hirotsu N, Martin A & Seneweera S 2017, *Frontiers in Physiology*, 8:578, 10.3389/fphys.2017.00578

Michael Thompson (MT) contributed to 70% of the paper, consisting of the paper's design, literature collection and interpretation, and writing of the manuscript. Saman Seneweera (SS) contributed to 20% of the paper, consisting of the paper's design, revision of the paper and editorial input. Anke Martin (AM), Dananjali Gamage (DG) and Naoki Hirotsu (NH) contributed to 10% of the paper, consisting of revision and editorial input.

Chapter 3: Effect of elevated carbon dioxide on plant biomass and grain protein concentration differs across bread, durum and synthetic hexaploid wheat genotypes. **Thompson M**, Gamage D, Ratnasekera D, Perera A, Martin A and Seneweera S. (Under review)

MT contributed 55%, consisting of experimental design, data collection and analysis, and writing and revising the manuscript. SS and AM contributed 20% and 10%, respectively, consisting of experimental design, data analysis and revision of the manuscript. Disna Ratnasekera (DR) and Anton Perera (AP) contributed 10%, consisting of data collection and revision of the manuscript. DG contributed 5%, consisting of the manuscript's revision.

Chapter 4: Grain nitrogen concentration at elevated [CO₂] is mainly determined by genotype dependent variations in nitrogen uptake and nitrogen utilisation efficiency of wheat. **Thompson M**, Okamoto M, Martin A, Seneweera S. (Prepared for submission)

MT contributed 60%, consisting of the experimental design, data collection and analysis, and writing and revising the manuscript. SS and AM contributed 20% and 10%, respectively, consisting of experimental design, data analysis and revision of the manuscript. Mamoru Okamoto (MO) contributed to 10%, supplying the population the genotypes were selected from and revising the manuscript.

Chapter 5: Effect of increased root sugar supply on expression of nitrogen uptake and assimilation genes under elevated carbon dioxide. **Thompson M**, Gamage D, Fukushima A, Hirotsu N, Martin A, Seneweera S. (Prepared for submission)

MT contributed 60%, consisting of the experimental design, data collection and analysis, and writing and revising the manuscript. SS and AM contributed 20% and 10%, respectively, consisting of experimental design, data analysis and revision of the manuscript. DG, NH and Ayaka Fukushima (AF) contributed 10%, consisting of data collection and revision of the manuscript.

List of publications and submitted articles

Thompson M, Gamage D, Hirotsu N, Martin A & Seneweera S 2017, 'Effects of Elevated Carbon Dioxide on Photosynthesis and Carbon Partitioning: A Perspective on Root Sugar Sensing and Hormonal Crosstalk', **Frontiers in Physiology**, 8:578, 10.3389/fphys.2017.00578

Thompson M, Gamage D, Ratnasekera D, Perera A, Martin A and Seneweera S, 'Effect of elevated carbon dioxide on plant biomass and grain protein concentration differs across bread, durum and synthetic hexaploid wheat genotypes' (Under review. Manuscript submitted to Journal of Cereal Science)

List of conferences attended

Thompson M, Gamage D, Ratnasekera D, Perera A, Martin A and Seneweera S. 'Effect of elevated carbon dioxide on plant biomass and grain protein concentration differs across bread, durum and synthetic hexaploid wheat genotypes'. Participated in the poster presentations at the American Society of Plant Biologists' Plant Biology 2017 conference in Honolulu, Hawaii

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Abstract	ii
Certification of Thesis	iv
Acknowledgements	v
Statement of Authorship	vi
List of publications and submitted articles	viii
Chapter 1: Introduction and Literature Review	1
1.1 Wheat and its importance	1
1.3 Elevated [CO ₂] and wheat grain protein concentration.....	1
1.4 Nitrogen use by plants.....	3
1.5 Nitrogen use efficiency	5
1.6 Elevated [CO ₂] effect on photosynthesis	6
1.7 Sugar sensing in plants and its effect on gene expression.....	7
1.8 Objectives of the study	8
References	10
Chapter 2: Literature Review	18
Chapter 3: Effect of elevated carbon dioxide on plant biomass and grain protein concentration differs across bread, durum and synthetic hexaploid wheat genotypes ...	32
Chapter 4: Grain nitrogen concentration at elevated [CO₂] is mainly determined by genotype dependent variations in nitrogen uptake and nitrogen utilisation efficiency of wheat	57
Chapter 5: Effect of increased root sugar supply on expression of nitrogen uptake and assimilation genes under elevated carbon dioxide	83
Chapter 6: Discussion, Conclusion and Future Directions	118

6.1 Significant findings of the study	118
6.2 Future directions.....	121
6.3 Conclusion.....	123
References	124

Chapter 1

Introduction and Literature Review

1.1 Wheat and its importance

In 2015, world cereal production was estimated to be 2,570 million tonnes, with wheat's global production estimated at 735 million tonnes, almost a third of the total cereal production (FAO, 2016). Wheat is the most cultivated cereal crop in the world, grown over more land area than any other cereal and provides approximately 21% of the world's daily dietary intake of protein, making it the most important source of protein globally (Shiferaw et al., 2013). Wheat can be separated into bread wheat (*Triticum aestivum*) and durum wheat (*Triticum turgidum* spp. *Durum*). Durum wheat is a tetraploid ($2n = 4x = 28$; AABB genome) wheat species thought to have arisen due to the hybridisation of *Triticum urartu* (AA genome) and *Aegilops speltoides* (SS genome), while bread wheat is a hexaploid ($2n = 6x = 42$; AABBDD genome) wheat species which arose after the hybridisation of the durum ancestor *T. turgidum* (AABB genome) and the diploid grass species *Aegilops tauschii* (DD genome) (Petersen et al., 2006; IWGSC, 2014). Bread wheat is the dominant wheat species produced, accounting for 95% of wheat produced in contrast with durum wheat (5%) (Peng et al., 2011). Due to the global importance of wheat it is necessary to maintain, if not improve, its yield and nutritional properties. However, as part of climate change, the atmospheric carbon dioxide concentration ($[CO_2]$) is increasing and past research has observed a decline in the grain protein concentration (GPC) of wheat under the future predictions of $[CO_2]$. The focus of this study is therefore primarily centred on the effect $e[CO_2]$ has on wheat in terms of GPC and what mechanisms lead to its commonly observed decline.

1.3 Elevated $[CO_2]$ and wheat grain protein concentration

The concentration of CO_2 ($[CO_2]$) in the atmosphere has drastically increased since the beginning of the industrial revolution, rising from 280 ppm (~1750) to 381 ppm in 2006 (Canadell et al., 2007), an increase of 36%. Since then it has continued to increase and currently sits around 400 ppm (NOAA, 2018). An increase of carbon emissions into the atmosphere is thought to be the main reason for such increases and predictions indicate that continued emissions will cause further increases (Meehl et al., 2007). The main contributor to the increase in atmospheric $[CO_2]$ is the burning of fossil fuels, with changes to land-use a smaller, but still significant, contributor (IPCC, 2007).

The effects of elevated [CO₂] (e[CO₂]), as predicted for future climates, have been documented over years of research for a variety of crop species. Understanding the impact CO₂ has on crops is of great importance for the future food security of the world. Throughout the literature there is evidence of both benefits and detriments to the nutritional status of crops when exposed to e[CO₂].

It is widely reported that the protein concentration of wheat grain declines when the plant is grown under e[CO₂]. The first report of declines in grain protein came from Conroy et al. (1994), where the protein concentration of flour produced from grain grown under e[CO₂] declined. The decline in GPC was as great as 22% in one study (Erbs et al., 2010) while other studies have shown lesser declines (3.5% decline in the case of Högy et al. (2009a)). Other studies vary in GPC decline, but fall within this range (Piikki et al., 2008; Högy et al., 2009b; Fernando et al., 2015). From these studies, it is evident that there is no clear consistency to the severity of GPC decline, but it supports the hypothesis that GPC decreases under e[CO₂]. Furthermore, reviews and meta-analyses on the subject agree that there is a negative effect of e[CO₂] on protein concentration (Taub et al., 2008; Myers et al., 2014). The decline in GPC in each study commonly coincided with an increase in grain yield and an analysis by Amthor (2001) of fifty studies found that, on average, doubling [CO₂] from 350 to 700 ppm caused an increase in grain yield in wheat of 31%.

In contrast to the previously mentioned studies, results have also found e[CO₂] to have no effect on grain protein concentration. Lam et al. (2012) found that for wheat grown under 550 ± 17 ppm [CO₂] there was no significant effect on grain protein concentration. Elevated [CO₂] instead appeared to promote the translocation of nitrogen from the stem to the grain, maintaining the grain protein concentration with the increase in grain yield. This study, however, seems to be the exception. These findings indicate genetic variation in grain protein response of wheat to e[CO₂].

The decreases seen in GPC under e[CO₂] have been suggested to be caused by biomass dilution. This occurs due to the increased accumulation of non-structural carbohydrates relative to the amount of nitrogen in grains as a consequence of enhanced photosynthesis at e[CO₂] (Gifford et al., 2000, Seneweera et al., 2005). However, it has been demonstrated that the increase of non-structural carbohydrates at e[CO₂] does not fully explain the reduction of GPC at e[CO₂] (Gifford et al., 2000, Taub and Wang, 2008). Dilution may only account for a small part of the decreases of GPC, with increased starch accounting for less than one third of GPC decrease in

one study (Wu et al., 2004, Taub et al., 2008). Other studies have indicated that part of the decline could be explained by an inhibition of NO_3^- in leaves (Bloom et al., 2014; Bahrami et al., 2017), however, the exact physiological mechanisms for GPC decline and the magnitude of the impact each has is not fully understood.

While GPC often declines, the total grain protein (TGP) content can still increase (Kimball et al. 2001; Fernando et al. 2017). The TGP content indicates how many total grams of protein exists within the grain. The GPC, on the other hand, is a measure of TGP as a percentage of the total grain biomass. This means that if the grain biomass increases proportionally more than the TGP, GPC will decline. An increase in TGP does not necessarily improve the nutritional quality. A decline in GPC lowers the quality of wheat-based food products. Fernando et al., (2015) showed that $e[\text{CO}_2]$ lowered both bread volume and dough strength by 11% and 7%, respectively. This occurred alongside an increase in the total protein. Therefore it is important for studies to focus on GPC as a marker of nutritional quality rather than TGP.

GPC is also regulated by environmental factors other than $[\text{CO}_2]$ (Fernando et al., 2014). The use of irrigation with wheat has been shown to cause a negative effect on protein concentration (Ereikul et al., 2012, Fernando et al., 2014). Fernando et al. (2014) also found that the time of sowing has an effect on GPC outcome with a later sowing time causing a decline in GPC. These findings suggest a greater interaction of other environmental factors with $[\text{CO}_2]$ on grain protein quality and concentration. GPC and quality response to $e[\text{CO}_2]$ also varied between cultivars. Modern wheat cultivars have displayed greater reductions in grain and flour protein concentration than older cultivars (Ziska et al., 2004). Through ^{15}N labelling, Aljazairi et al. (2014) found that a modern durum cultivar was better adapted to assimilate nitrogen at higher CO_2 levels than a traditional durum cultivar. With ^{13}C labelling, Aljazairi et al. (2014) also found modern durum invested more C in spikes than the traditional genotype, which invested more in non-reproductive shoot tissue.

While decreases in the GPC of wheat have been observed, it is not understood exactly how $e[\text{CO}_2]$ causes this to happen. The aim of this study is to fill in some of the missing information about GPC decline under $e[\text{CO}_2]$. In order to understand the mechanisms controlling GPC, it is crucial to first understand how nitrogen flows through wheat to be stored in the grain.

1.4 Nitrogen use by plants

Nitrogen is the most important macronutrient required by plants and deficiency in this nutrient often limits plant growth (Crawford and Glass, 1998). Terrestrial plants primarily take up

nitrogen as soil inorganic nitrogen in the forms of nitrate (NO_3^-) and ammonium (NH_4^+) (Bloom et al., 2010), though to a lesser extent there is evidence some plants can also take up organic nitrogen in the form of proteins and peptides (Paungfoo-Lonhienne et al., 2008). Several steps are involved in nitrogen usage by plants, consisting of uptake, assimilation, translocation and remobilisation (Masclaux-Daubresse et al., 2010).

Nitrogen is taken up by two processes, namely the active and passive transport systems. Among them, active transport plays a vital role. During active transport, NO_3^- is taken into roots via NO_3^- transporters of two systems: the high- and low-affinity transport systems (HATS and LATS, respectively) (Crawford and Glass, 1998). There are two types of NO_3^- transporters, which are known as the NRT1/NPF family and the NRT2 family, where NRT1 transporters are high-affinity transporters and most NRT2 transporters are low-affinity transporters (Tsay et al., 2007, L eran et al., 2014). High affinity transporters function in very low external NO_3^- concentrations, while low-affinity transporters function at higher NO_3^- concentrations ($>1\text{mM}$) (Orsel et al., 2002). The other main source of nitrogen, NH_4^+ , is taken up into roots by the ammonium transporter (AMT) family of transporters (Ludewig et al., 2007). Transporting NO_3^- out of the roots occurs by loading NO_3^- into the xylem where it can then be transported to the other tissues. A known transporter that functions in this xylem loading belongs to the NRT1 family, and is known as NRT1.5 (Lin et al., 2008). However, mutation of this transporter does not halt NO_3^- transport to aerial tissues, which suggests it is not the only method of NO_3^- xylem loading (Lin et al., 2008). Another NRT transporter, labelled NRT1.8, is utilized in the plasma membrane of xylem parenchyma cells with the purpose of removing NO_3^- from the xylem sap (Li et al., 2010).

Assimilation of nitrogen can happen in both roots and leaves, however, it is most common for NO_3^- to be assimilated in the leaves (Xu et al., 2012). Nitrate assimilation begins with the reduction of NO_3^- to nitrite (NO_2^-) by the enzyme nitrate reductase before being further reduced by nitrite reductase into NH_4^+ (Tischner, 2000; Krapp, 2015). Nitrate assimilation occurs in the cytosol, while NO_2^- reduction to NH_4^+ occurs in the chloroplast (Krapp, 2015). Ammonium is then assimilated into glutamate through the GS/GOGAT cycle (Masclaux-Daubresse et al., 2010; Krapp, 2015). Ammonium assimilation begins with the enzyme glutamine synthetase (GS) creating glutamine by attaching an NH_4^+ ion onto a molecule of glutamate, before glutamate synthase (GOGAT) then converts the molecule of glutamine into two molecules of glutamate (Masclaux-Daubresse et al., 2010).

In wheat, nitrogen taken up by plants prior to anthesis is mostly remobilised to the grain, contributing around 60 – 95% of the total nitrogen in grains (Palta and Fillery, 1995). This means that nitrogen remobilisation efficiency (NRE) is an important trait for determining the GPC of wheat. Specifically, NRE refers to how much of the plant's total nitrogen stores are remobilised to the grain, which may be affected by the duration of senescence (Gaju et al. 2014). Remobilisation of pre-anthesis stored nitrogen is determined by both genetics and amount of nitrogen fertilizer applied (Palta and Fillery, 1995, Kichey et al., 2007). The level of activity of glutamine synthetase has been shown to be a good marker in wheat for nitrogen remobilisation to grains (Kichey et al., 2007). Rubisco makes up about 30% of the total protein invested in leaves and is thought to be the most abundant protein in the world (Parry et al., 2003, Raven, 2013). During senescence, Rubisco is degraded and becomes a major internal source of nitrogen for remobilisation. Nitrogen from Rubisco degradation can then be translocated to grains and young leaves and the remobilised nitrogen utilized for the protein in mature seeds (Feller et al., 2008). Rubisco is a rate limiting enzyme in photosynthesis, catalysing the reaction of either CO₂ or O₂ with ribulose-1,5-bisphosphate and initiating photosynthetic carbon assimilation (C3 reductive pathway) or photorespiration (C2 oxidative pathway) for CO₂ and O₂ respectively (Bloom, 2006). At leaf senescence, the amino acids asparagine and glutamine (glutamine preferred in cereals) increase in concentration in the phloem and can be remobilised to the grain (Masclaux-Daubresse et al., 2010).

1.5 Nitrogen use efficiency

With a continuously growing human population comes a concomitant increase in food demand. Improving crop productivity is a key area of research into securing a food source for sustaining the growing population. Nitrogen fertilizer is important for maintaining crop productivity, however, its production is highly energy consuming and it is becoming increasingly more expensive and less affordable to farmers (Rothstein, 2007). Crops are only able to utilize 30-40% of applied nitrogen resulting in greater than 60% of the nitrogen from the soil being lost due to leaching, surface run-off, denitrification, volatilization, and microbial consumption (Kant et al., 2011). In order to minimize nitrogen loss and reduce costs for farmers, it is important to improve crop nitrogen use efficiency (NUE). NUE is the yield of grain (or harvested product) achieved per unit of nitrogen available to the crop from soil or applied fertilizer (Sylvester-Bradley and Kindred, 2009). NUE can be broken down into two components; nitrogen uptake efficiency (NUpE), defined as crop nitrogen uptake per unit of nitrogen available from the soil and fertilizer, and; nitrogen utilisation efficiency (NUtE),

defined as grain dry matter yield per unit crop nitrogen uptake at harvest (NUE) (Gaju et al., 2011). There have been few studies which have investigated the effect of e[CO₂] on either NUpE or NUE, however, contrasting results have been found. In one study by Bahrami et al. (2017), e[CO₂] appeared to have no effect on the NUpE or NUE of wheat, however, Tausz et al. (2017) observed that NUE increased under e[CO₂], although NUE declined when high nitrogen was applied.

1.6 Elevated [CO₂] effect on photosynthesis

One of the main responses of plants to e[CO₂] is an increase in photosynthetic rate (Ainsworth and Rogers, 2007). The photorespiratory pathway decreases the efficiency of photosynthesis by 20-50% by utilising the reducing power generated from the photosynthetic light reaction; however, at high [CO₂], the [CO₂] increase at the site of fixation competitively inhibits the reaction of photorespiration (Drake et al., 1997). Thus, a doubling of atmospheric CO₂ concentration initially inhibits photorespiration, accelerating photosynthesis and growth in C3 plants by around 30% (Bloom, 2006).

However, increased photosynthesis only occurs in the short-term at e[CO₂], with long-term exposure causing a reduction in photosynthesis; a phenomenon known as photosynthetic acclimation (Drake et al., 1997, Seneweera et al., 2002, Liu et al., 2011). Reduced photosynthesis appears to be associated with an accumulation of non-structural carbohydrates causing suppression of photosynthetic related genes (Jang and Sheen 1994). Cheng et al. (1998) found that *Arabidopsis thaliana* grown in e[CO₂] had a 2-fold increase in non-structural carbohydrates and a decline in Rubisco protein levels and Rubisco gene transcript levels. In contrast, Ludewig and Sonnewald (2000) found that in plants exposed to e[CO₂] with subsequently down-regulated photosynthetic gene transcripts, no increased levels of sugars were found; instead they suggested accelerated leaf senescence as the cause.

For the optimal response of wheat crops to e[CO₂], Aranjuelo et al. (2011) suggested that sufficient sink strength is required in order to utilize the increased carbohydrates and prevent the accumulation of carbohydrates in the shoot. Ainsworth et al. (2003) studied *Trifolium repens* grown under e[CO₂] for eight years and found that despite photosynthetic acclimation, the plant still retained a 37% increase in photosynthesis. This finding showed that photosynthetic acclimation may not completely prevent increases in photosynthesis under e[CO₂].

Photosynthetic acclimation can also be affected by genetic and environmental factors not related to accumulation of non-structural carbohydrates, and these factors can also affect photosynthetic acclimation by affecting the plant's carbon sink capacity (Wolfe et al., 1998). Environmental factors affecting photosynthetic capacity include nutrient availability, temperature and water (Wolfe et al., 1998).

More detail on how $e[\text{CO}_2]$ affects photosynthesis is given in Chapter 2.

1.7 Sugar sensing in plants and its effect on gene expression

As previously reported, $e[\text{CO}_2]$ increases leaf level photosynthesis, which leads to greater production of carbohydrates. Carbohydrates, or sugars, are well known for their roles in carbon and energy metabolism, but they also have the ability to act as signalling molecules, leading to regulation of gene expression. Smeekens (2000) defines sugar sensing as the interaction between a sugar molecule and a sensor protein in such a way that a signal is generated. For example, Chiou and Bush (1998) identified sucrose as a signalling molecule responsible for regulating the proton-sucrose symporter.

There is also evidence that sugar sensing plays a role in repression of photosynthetic gene expression. Jang and Sheen (1994) found that sugars repress photosynthetic related gene expression through the hexokinase signalling pathway, at concentrations as low as 1-10 mM. This further supports the idea that acclimation of photosynthesis at $e[\text{CO}_2]$ is also associated with suppression of photosynthetic gene expression through sugar sensing pathways. Hexokinase has been established as a central enzyme in glucose sugar signalling pathways through the use of *glucose insensitive2 (gin2)* mutants (Jang et al., 1997, Moore et al., 2003).

Many sugar responsive genes exist throughout plants. For example, Kunz et al. (2014) found 290 genes in *Arabidopsis thaliana* which responded to low concentrations of glucose, fructose and/or sucrose. Sugars stimulate expression of genes in roots required for nitrogen uptake in studies on *Arabidopsis thaliana* (Lejay et al., 2003). Sugars are also able to regulate various plant processes via 'crosstalk' with hormones. Such processes include embryogenesis, seed germination, early seedling development, tuberization, and the regulation of α -amylase activity; as reviewed by Gibson (2004).

The ability of sugars to affect expression of genes via sensing and signalling mechanisms is currently well established. However, the extent that $e[\text{CO}_2]$ regulates the synthesis of different types of sugars, as well as the role this plays in regulating gene expression, has not been well

studied. As described in the previous section, photosynthesis and thus carbohydrate production are increased under $e[\text{CO}_2]$ and this project aims to identify whether an increase in carbohydrate supply to the roots is responsible for altered nitrogen uptake and assimilation related gene expression and the decreases in GPC observed in wheat under $e[\text{CO}_2]$. The effect of $e[\text{CO}_2]$ on sugar sensing is discussed in more detail in Chapter 2.

1.8 Objectives of the study

Wheat is one of the most cultivated crops in the world, however, the GPC of wheat grown under CO_2 concentrations predicted for the end of the century will decline. In order to prevent a decline in the protein quality of future wheat products, it is important to understand how $e[\text{CO}_2]$ affects the control of GPC in wheat. Therefore, this study's overall aim is to investigate various aspects of the response of wheat to $e[\text{CO}_2]$ that may play a role in altering the GPC, in order to further the current understanding of why wheat GPC declines under $e[\text{CO}_2]$. Furthermore, this study is broken down into three main objectives which each contribute to the overall aim:

1. Identify whether any significant difference exists in the GPC of each wheat type (tetraploid, hexaploid and synthetic hexaploid) in response to $e[\text{CO}_2]$ (Chapter 3)

Almost all of the previous studies investigating the effect of $e[\text{CO}_2]$ on GPC have focussed solely on hexaploid bread wheat, while scarce information is available for tetraploid durum wheat. There also does not appear to be any literature on how the GPC of synthetic hexaploids responds to $e[\text{CO}_2]$. Identifying differences between wheat types could lead to identifying the mechanisms involved with GPC decline. Exploring different genotypes of each wheat type in this study also contributes to the knowledge of how individual genotypes within each wheat type respond to $e[\text{CO}_2]$.

2. Determine the traits with the greatest contribution to wheat GPC under $e[\text{CO}_2]$ (Chapter 4)

While it is established that GPC declines in wheat under $e[\text{CO}_2]$, little is known about the mechanisms controlling this decline. This chapter focusses on traits related to NUE and NRE as well as various biomass related traits in order to identify which traits appear to control the response of GPC to $e[\text{CO}_2]$. Identification of the important traits associated with GPC response will allow closer investigations into these traits in future studies to identify the mechanistic responses to $e[\text{CO}_2]$.

3. Investigate potential sugar sensing pathways in roots of wheat which control expression of nitrogen uptake and assimilation related genes under e[CO₂] (Chapter 5)

Elevated [CO₂] leads to increased carbohydrate production, which has been shown to alter the expression of photosynthesis related genes via sugar sensing. The effect of e[CO₂] on sugar content or sugar sensing in roots has been scarcely studied and it is uncertain whether it has any effect on nitrogen uptake. Without sufficient nitrogen being taken up, the plant will be unable to maintain the GPC due to the increase in grain biomass, regardless of whether e[CO₂] affects other processes in wheat that determine GPC, such as nitrogen assimilation and remobilisation. This chapter investigates whether more sugar is allocated to roots of young wheat plants under e[CO₂] and whether a change in sugar correlates with changes to expression of nitrogen uptake and assimilation related genes. Additionally, the root proteome will be analysed via mass spectrometry to identify the difference in abundance of nitrogen transporters or assimilatory proteins under e[CO₂].

References

- AINSWORTH, E. A. & ROGERS, A. 2007. The response of photosynthesis and stomatal conductance to rising [CO₂]: mechanisms and environmental interactions. *Plant, Cell and Environment*, 30, 258-70.
- AINSWORTH, E. A., ROGERS, A., BLUM, H., NÖSBERGER, J. & LONG, S. P. 2003. Variation in acclimation of photosynthesis in *Trifolium repens* after eight years of exposure to Free Air CO₂ Enrichment (FACE). *Journal of Experimental Botany*, 54, 2769-2774.
- ALJAZAIRI, S., ARIAS, C. & NOGUES, S. 2014. Carbon and nitrogen allocation and partitioning in traditional and modern wheat genotypes under pre-industrial and future CO₂ conditions. *Plant Biology*, 17, 647-659.
- AMTHOR, J. S. 2001. Effects of atmospheric CO₂ concentration on wheat yield: review of results from experiments using various approaches to control CO₂ concentration. *Field Crops Research*, 73, 1-34.
- ARANJUELO, I., CABRERA-BOSQUET, L., MORCUENDE, R., AVICE, J. C., NOGUES, S., ARAUS, J. L., MARTINEZ-CARRASCO, R. & PEREZ, P. 2011. Does ear C sink strength contribute to overcoming photosynthetic acclimation of wheat plants exposed to elevated CO₂? *Journal of Experimental Botany*, 62, 3957-69.
- BAHRAMI, H., DE KOK, L. J., ARMSTRONG, R., FITZGERALD, G. J., BOURGAULT, M., HENTY, S., TAUSZ, M. & TAUSZ-POSCH, S. 2017. The proportion of nitrate in leaf nitrogen, but not changes in root growth, are associated with decreased grain protein in wheat under elevated [CO₂]. *Journal of Plant Physiology*, 216, 44-51.
- BLOOM, A. J. 2006. Rising carbon dioxide concentrations and the future of crop production. *Journal of the Science of Food and Agriculture*, 86, 1289-1291.
- BLOOM, A. J., BURGER, M., ASENSIO, J. S. R. & COUSINS, A. B. 2010. Carbon Dioxide Enrichment Inhibits Nitrate Assimilation in Wheat and *Arabidopsis*. *Science*, 328, 899-903.
- BLOOM, A. J., BURGER, M., KIMBALL, B. A. & PINTER, J. P. J. 2014. Nitrate assimilation is inhibited by elevated CO₂ in field-grown wheat. *Nature Climate Change*, 4, 477.
- CANADELL, J. G., LE QUÉRÉ, C., RAUPACH, M. R., FIELD, C. B., BUITENHUIS, E. T., CIAIS, P., CONWAY, T. J., GILLETT, N. P., HOUGHTON, R. A. & MARLAND, G. 2007. Contributions to accelerating atmospheric CO₂ growth from economic activity, carbon

intensity, and efficiency of natural sinks. *Proceedings of The National Academy of Sciences*, 104, 18866-18870.

CHENG, S. H., MOORE, B. D. & SEEMANN, J. R. 1998. Effects of Short- and Long-Term Elevated CO₂ on the Expression of Ribulose-1,5-Bisphosphate Carboxylase/Oxygenase Genes and Carbohydrate Accumulation in Leaves of *Arabidopsis thaliana* (L.) Heynh. *Plant Physiology*, 116, 715–723.

CHIOU, T. J. & BUSH, D. R. 1998. Sucrose is a signal molecule in assimilate partitioning. *Proceedings of The National Academy of Sciences*, 95, 4784–4788.

CONROY, J., SENEWEERA, S., BASRA, A., ROGERS, G. & NISSEN-WOOLLER, B. 1994. Influence of Rising Atmospheric CO₂ Concentrations and Temperature on Growth, Yield and Grain Quality of Cereal Crops. *Functional Plant Biology*, 21, 741-758.

CRAWFORD, N. M. & GLASS, A. D. M. 1998. Molecular and physiological aspects of nitrate uptake in plants. *Trends in Plant Science*, 3, 389–395.

DRAKE, B. G., GONZÁLEZ-MELER, M. A. & LONG, S. P. 1997. More efficient plants: A consequence of rising atmospheric CO₂? *Annual Review of Plant Physiology and Plant Molecular Biology*, 48, 609-639.

ERBS, M., MANDERSCHIED, R., JANSEN, G., SEDDIG, S., PACHOLSKI, A. & WEIGEL, H.-J. 2010. Effects of free-air CO₂ enrichment and nitrogen supply on grain quality parameters and elemental composition of wheat and barley grown in a crop rotation. *Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment*, 136, 59-68.

EREKUL, O., GOTZ, K. P. & GURBUZ, T. 2012. Effect of supplemental irrigation on yield and bread-making quality of wheat (*Triticum aestivum* L.) varieties under the mediterranean climatical conditions. *Turkish Journal of Field Crops*, 17, 78-86.

FAO. 2016. *World Food Situation* [Online]. Food and Agricultural Organisation of the United Nations. Available: <http://www.fao.org/worldfoodsituation/csdb/en/>.

FELLER, U., ANDERS, I. & MAE, T. 2008. Rubiscolytics: fate of Rubisco after its enzymatic function in a cell is terminated. *Journal of Experimental Botany*, 59, 1615-24.

FERNANDO, N., HIROTSU, N., PANOZZO, J., TAUSZ, M., NORTON, R. M. & SENEWEERA, S. 2017. Lower grain nitrogen content of wheat at elevated CO₂ can be improved through post-anthesis NH₄⁺ supplement. *Journal of Cereal Science*, 74, 79-85.

FERNANDO, N., PANOZZO, J., TAUSZ, M., NORTON, R., FITZGERALD, G., KHAN, A. & SENEWEERA, S. 2015. Rising CO₂ concentration altered wheat grain proteome and flour rheological characteristics. *Food Chemistry*, 170, 448-54.

FERNANDO, N., PANOZZO, J., TAUSZ, M., NORTON, R. M., FITZGERALD, G. J., MYERS, S., NICOLAS, M. E. & SENEWEERA, S. 2014. Intra-specific variation of wheat grain quality in response to elevated [CO₂] at two sowing times under rain-fed and irrigation treatments. *Journal of Cereal Science*, 59, 137-144.

GAJU, O., ALLARD, V., MARTRE, P., SNAPE, J. W., HEUMEZ, E., LEGOUIS, J., MOREAU, D., BOGARD, M., GRIFFITHS, S., ORFORD, S., HUBBART, S. & FOULKES, M. J. 2011. Identification of traits to improve the nitrogen-use efficiency of wheat genotypes. *Field Crops Research*, 123, 139-152.

GAJU, O., ALLARD, V., MARTRE, P., LE GOUIS, J., MOREAU, D., BOGARD, M., HUBBART, S. & FOULKES, M. J. 2014. Nitrogen partitioning and remobilization in relation to leaf senescence, grain yield and grain nitrogen concentration in wheat cultivars. *Field Crops Research*, 155, 213-223.

GIBSON, S. I. 2004. Sugar and phytohormone response pathways: navigating a signalling network. *Journal of Experimental Botany*, 55, 253-264.

GIFFORD, R. M., BARRETT, D. J. & LUTZE, J. L. 2000. The effects of elevated [CO₂] on the C:N and C:P mass ratios of plant tissues. *Plant and Soil*, 224, 1-14.

HÖGY, P., WIESER, H., KÖHLER, P., SCHWADORF, K., BREUER, J., ERBS, M., WEBER, S. & FANGMEIER, A. 2009a. Does elevated atmospheric CO₂ allow for sufficient wheat grain quality in the future? *Journal of Applied Botany and Food Quality*, 82, 114-121.

HÖGY, P., WIESER, H., KOHLER, P., SCHWADORF, K., BREUER, J., FRANZARING, J., MUNTIFERING, R. & FANGMEIER, A. 2009b. Effects of elevated CO₂ on grain yield and quality of wheat: results from a 3-year free-air CO₂ enrichment experiment. *Plant Biology (Stuttg)*, 11 Suppl 1, 60-9.

International Wheat Genome Sequencing Consortium 2014. A chromosome-based draft sequence of the hexaploid bread wheat (*Triticum aestivum*) genome. *Science*, 345.

IPCC 2007. Summary for Policymakers. In: SOLOMON, S., QIN, D., MANNING, M., CHEN, Z., MARQUIS, M., AVERYT, K. B., TIGNOR, M. & MILLER, H. L. (eds.) *Climate Change*

2007: *The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*. Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA: Cambridge University Press.

JANG, J. C., LEÓN, P., ZHOU, L. & SHEEN, J. 1997. Hexokinase as a sugar sensor in higher plants. *The Plant Cell*, 9, 5-19.

JANG, J. C. & SHEEN, J. 1994. Sugar Sensing in Higher Plants *The Plant Cell*, 6, 1665-1679.

KANT, S., BI, Y. M. & ROTHSTEIN, S. J. 2011. Understanding plant response to nitrogen limitation for the improvement of crop nitrogen use efficiency. *Journal of Experimental Botany*, 62, 1499-509.

KICHEY, T., HIREL, B., HEUMEZ, E., DUBOIS, F. & LE GOUIS, J. 2007. In winter wheat (*Triticum aestivum* L.), post-anthesis nitrogen uptake and remobilisation to the grain correlates with agronomic traits and nitrogen physiological markers. *Field Crops Research*, 102, 22-32.

KIMBALL, B. A., MORRIS, C. F., PINTER, P. J., WALL, G. W., HUNSAKER, D. J., ADAMSEN, F. J., LAMORTE, R. L., LEAVITT, S. W., THOMPSON, T. L., MATTHIAS, A. D. & BROOKS, T. J. 2001. Elevated CO₂, drought and soil nitrogen effects on wheat grain quality. *New Phytologist*, 150, 295-303.

KRAPP, A. 2015. Plant nitrogen assimilation and its regulation: a complex puzzle with missing pieces. *Current Opinion in Plant Biology*, 25, 115-122.

KUNZ, S., PESQUET, E. & KLECZKOWSKI, L. A. 2014. Functional dissection of sugar signals affecting gene expression in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. *PLoS One*, 9, e100312.

LAM, H. M., COSCHIGANO, K. T., OLIVEIRA, I. C., MELO-OLIVEIRA, R. & CORUZZI, G. M. 1996. The molecular-genetics of nitrogen assimilation into amino acids in higher plants. *Annual Review of Plant Physiology and Plant Molecular Biology*, 47, 569-593.

LAM, S. K., HAN, X., LIN, E., NORTON, R. & CHEN, D. 2012. Does elevated atmospheric carbon dioxide concentration increase wheat nitrogen demand and recovery of nitrogen applied at stem elongation? *Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment*, 155, 142-146.

LEJAY, L., GANSEL, X., CEREZO, M., TILLARD, P., MÜLLER, C., KRAPP, A., VON WIRÉN, N., DANIEL-VEDELE, F. & GOJON, A. 2003. Regulation of Root Ion Transporters by Photosynthesis: Functional Importance and Relation with Hexokinase. *The Plant Cell Online*, 15, 2218-2232.

- LÉRAN, S., VARALA, K., BOYER, J.-C., CHIURAZZI, M., CRAWFORD, N., DANIEL-VEDELE, F., DAVID, L., DICKSTEIN, R., FERNANDEZ, E., FORDE, B., GASSMANN, W., GEIGER, D., GOJON, A., GONG, J.-M., HALKIER, B. A., HARRIS, J. M., HEDRICH, R., LIMAMI, A. M., RENTSCH, D., SEO, M., TSAY, Y.-F., ZHANG, M., CORUZZI, G. & LACOMBE, B. 2014. A unified nomenclature of NITRATE TRANSPORTER 1/PEPTIDE TRANSPORTER family members in plants. *Trends in Plant Science*, 19, 5-9.
- LI, J.-Y., FU, Y.-L., PIKE, S. M., BAO, J., TIAN, W., ZHANG, Y., CHEN, C.-Z., ZHANG, Y., LI, H.-M., HUANG, J., LI, L.-G., SCHROEDER, J. I., GASSMANN, W. & GONG, J.-M. 2010. The *Arabidopsis* Nitrate Transporter NRT1.8 Functions in Nitrate Removal from the Xylem Sap and Mediates Cadmium Tolerance. *The Plant Cell*, 22, 1633-1646.
- LIN, S.-H., KUO, H.-F., CANIVENC, G., LIN, C.-S., LEPETIT, M., HSU, P.-K., TILLARD, P., LIN, H.-L., WANG, Y.-Y., TSAI, C.-B., GOJON, A. & TSAY, Y.-F. 2008. Mutation of the *Arabidopsis* NRT1.5 Nitrate Transporter Causes Defective Root-to-Shoot Nitrate Transport. *The Plant Cell*, 20, 2514-2528.
- LIU, J., ZHOU, G., XU, Z., DUAN, H., LI, Y. & ZHANG, D. 2011. Photosynthesis acclimation, leaf nitrogen concentration, and growth of four tree species over 3 years in response to elevated carbon dioxide and nitrogen treatment in subtropical China. *Journal of Soils and Sediments*, 11, 1155-1164.
- LUDEWIG, F. & SONNEWALD, U. 2000. High CO₂ mediated down-regulation of photosynthetic gene transcripts is caused by accelerated leaf senescence rather than sugar accumulation. *FEBS Letters*, 479, 19-24.
- LUDEWIG, U., NEUHÄUSER, B. & DYNOWSKI, M. 2007. Molecular mechanisms of ammonium transport and accumulation in plants. *FEBS Letters*, 581, 2301-2308.
- MASCLAUX-DAUBRESSE, C., DANIEL-VEDELE, F., DECHORGNAT, J., CHARDON, F., GAUFICHON, L. & SUZUKI, A. 2010. Nitrogen uptake, assimilation and remobilization in plants: challenges for sustainable and productive agriculture. *Annals of Botany*, 105, 1141-57.
- MEEHL, G. A., STOCKER, T. F., COLLINS, W. D., FRIEDLINGSTEIN, P., GAYE, A. T., GREGORY, J. M., KITO, A., KNUTTI, R., MURPHY, J. M., NODA, A., RAPER, S. C. B., WATTERSON, I. G., WEAVER, A. J. & ZHAO, Z.-C. 2007. Global Climate Projections. In: SOLOMON, S., QIN, D., MANNING, M., CHEN, Z., MARQUIS, M., AVERYT, K. B.,

TIGNOR, M. & MILLER, H. L. (eds.) *Climate Change 2007: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*. Cambridge, New York: Cambridge University Press.

MOORE, B., ZHOU, L., ROLLAND, F., HALL, Q., CHENG, W.-H., LIU, Y.-X., HWANG, I., JONES, T. & SHEEN, J. 2003. Role of the Arabidopsis Glucose Sensor HXK1 in Nutrient, Light, and Hormonal Signaling. *Science*, 300, 332-336.

MYERS, S. S., ZANOBBETTI, A., KLOOG, I., HUYBERS, P., LEAKEY, A. D., BLOOM, A. J., CARLISLE, E., DIETTERICH, L. H., FITZGERALD, G., HASEGAWA, T., HOLBROOK, N. M., NELSON, R. L., OTTMAN, M. J., RABOY, V., SAKAI, H., SARTOR, K. A., SCHWARTZ, J., SENEWEERA, S., TAUSZ, M. & USUI, Y. 2014. Increasing CO₂ threatens human nutrition. *Nature*, 510, 139-42.

NOAA. 2018. *Trends in Atmospheric Carbon Dioxide* [Online]. Dr. Pieter Tans, NOAA/ESRL (www.esrl.noaa.gov/gmd/ccgg/trends/) and Dr. Ralph Keeling, Scripps Institution of Oceanography (scrippsco2.ucsd.edu/).

ORSEL, M., FILLEUR, S., FRAISIER, V. & DANIEL-VEDELE, F. 2002. Nitrate transport in plants: which gene and which control? *Journal of Experimental Botany*, 53, 825-833.

PALTA, J. & FILLERY, I. 1995. N application enhances remobilization and reduces losses of pre-anthesis N in wheat grown on a duplex soil. *Australian Journal of Agricultural Research*, 46, 519-531.

PARRY, M. A. J., ANDRALOJC, P. J., MITCHELL, R. A. C., MADGWICK, P. J. & KEYS, A. J. 2003. Manipulation of Rubisco: the amount, activity, function and regulation. *Journal of Experimental Botany*, 54, 1321-1333.

PAUNGFOO-LONHIENNE, C., LONHIENNE, T. G., RENTSCH, D., ROBINSON, N., CHRISTIE, M., WEBB, R. I., GAMAGE, H. K., CARROLL, B. J., SCHENK, P. M. & SCHMIDT, S. 2008. Plants can use protein as a nitrogen source without assistance from other organisms. *Proceedings of The National Academy of Sciences*, 105, 4524-9.

PENG, J. H., SUN, D. & NEVO, E. 2011. Domestication evolution, genetics and genomics in wheat. *Molecular Breeding*, 28, 281.

- PETERSEN, G., SEBERG, O., YDE, M. & BERTHELSEN, K. 2006. Phylogenetic relationships of *Triticum* and *Aegilops* and evidence for the origin of the A, B, and D genomes of common wheat (*Triticum aestivum*). *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 39, 70-82.
- PIIKKI, K., DE TEMMERMAN, L., OJANPERÄ, K., DANIELSSON, H. & PLEIJEL, H. 2008. The grain quality of spring wheat (*Triticum aestivum* L.) in relation to elevated ozone uptake and carbon dioxide exposure. *European Journal of Agronomy*, 28, 245-254.
- RAVEN, J. A. 2013. Rubisco: still the most abundant protein of Earth? *New Phytologist*, 198, 1-3.
- ROTHSTEIN, S. J. 2007. Returning to our roots: making plant biology research relevant to future challenges in agriculture. *Plant Cell*, 19, 2695-9.
- SENEWEERA, S., MAKINO, A., MAE, T. & BASRA, A. S. 2005. Response of Rice to p(CO₂) Enrichment. *Journal of Crop Improvement*, 13, 31-53.
- SENEWEERA, S. P., GHANNOUM, O., CONROY, J. P., ISHIMARU, K., OKADA, M., LIEFFERING, M., KIM, H. Y. & KOBAYASHI, K. 2002. Changes in source-sink relations during development influence photosynthetic acclimation of rice to free air CO₂ enrichment (FACE). *Functional Plant Biology*, 29, 947-955.
- SHIFERAW, B., SMALE, M., BRAUN, H.-J., DUVEILLER, E., REYNOLDS, M. & MURICHO, G. 2013. Crops that feed the world 10. Past successes and future challenges to the role played by wheat in global food security. *Food Security*, 5, 291-317.
- SMEEKENS, S. 2000. Sugar-induced signal transduction in plants. *Annual Review of Plant Physiology and Plant Molecular Biology*, 51, 49-81.
- SYLVESTER-BRADLEY, R. & KINDRED, D. R. 2009. Analysing nitrogen responses of cereals to prioritize routes to the improvement of nitrogen use efficiency. *Journal of Experimental Botany*, 60, 1939-51.
- TAUB, D. R., MILLER, B. & ALLEN, H. 2008. Effects of elevated CO₂ on the protein concentration of food crops: a meta-analysis. *Global Change Biology*, 14, 565-575.
- TAUB, D. R. & WANG, X. 2008. Why are nitrogen concentrations in plant tissues lower under elevated CO₂? A critical examination of the hypotheses. *Journal of Integrative Plant Biology*, 50, 1365-74.

TAUSZ, M., NORTON, R. M., TAUSZ-POSCH, S., LÖW, M., SENEWEERA, S., O'LEARY, G., ARMSTRONG, R. & FITZGERALD, G. J. 2017. Can additional N fertiliser ameliorate the elevated CO₂-induced depression in grain and tissue N concentrations of wheat on a high soil N background? *Journal of Agronomy and Crop Science*, 203, 574-583.

TISCHNER, R. 2000. Nitrate uptake and reduction in higher and lower plants. *Plant, Cell & Environment*, 23, 1005-1024.

TSAY, Y.-F., CHIU, C.-C., TSAI, C.-B., HO, C.-H. & HSU, P.-K. 2007. Nitrate transporters and peptide transporters. *FEBS Letters*, 581, 2290-2300.

WOLFE, D. W., GIFFORD, R. M., HILBERT, D. & LUO, Y. 1998. Integration of photosynthetic acclimation to CO₂ at the whole-plant level. *Global Change Biology*, 4, 879-893.

WU, D.-X., WANG, G.-X., BAI, Y.-F. & LIAO, J.-X. 2004. Effects of elevated CO₂ concentration on growth, water use, yield and grain quality of wheat under two soil water levels. *Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment*, 104, 493-507.

XU, G., FAN, X. & MILLER, A. J. 2012, 'Plant Nitrogen Assimilation and Use Efficiency', *Annual Review of Plant Biology*, vol. 63, no. 1, pp. 153-82.

ZISKA, L. H., MORRIS, C. F. & GOINS, E. W. 2004. Quantitative and qualitative evaluation of selected wheat varieties released since 1903 to increasing atmospheric carbon dioxide: can yield sensitivity to carbon dioxide be a factor in wheat performance? *Global Change Biology*, 10, 1810-1819.

Chapter 2

Literature Review

In addition to the literature review in Chapter 1, this thesis has a published literature review entitled 'Effects of Elevated Carbon Dioxide on Photosynthesis and Carbon Partitioning: A Perspective on Root Sugar Sensing and Hormonal Crosstalk'. This review discusses how the sugar content of plants changes under e[CO₂] and how this affects the sugar sensing pathways in roots. The review begins with an overview of how e[CO₂] affects photosynthesis and the allocation of different types of sugars to each organ. The remainder of the review shifts focus onto sugar sensing, briefly giving some background into sugar sensing before looking specifically at roots. This chapter is linked with Chapter 5, which discusses sugar sensing as a potential mechanism for affecting the nitrogen status of wheat grown under e[CO₂].

Thompson M, Gamage D, Hirotsu N, Martin A & Seneweera S 2017, 'Effects of Elevated Carbon Dioxide on Photosynthesis and Carbon Partitioning: A Perspective on Root Sugar Sensing and Hormonal Crosstalk', **Frontiers in Physiology**, 8:578, 10.3389/fphys.2017.00578



Effects of Elevated Carbon Dioxide on Photosynthesis and Carbon Partitioning: A Perspective on Root Sugar Sensing and Hormonal Crosstalk

Michael Thompson¹, Dananjali Gamage¹, Naoki Hirotsu^{1,2}, Anke Martin¹ and Saman Seneweera^{1*}

¹ Faculty of Health, Engineering and Sciences, Centre for Crop Health, University of Southern Queensland, Toowoomba, QLD, Australia, ² Faculty of Life Sciences, Toyo University, Itakura-machi, Japan

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:

Robert Edward Sharwood,
Australian National University, Australia

Reviewed by:

Thomas J. Bach,
University of Strasbourg, France
Astrid Winkler,
University College Cork, Ireland

*Correspondence:

Saman Seneweera
saman.seneweera@usq.edu.au

Specialty section:

This article was submitted to
Plant Physiology,
a section of the journal
Frontiers in Physiology

Received: 09 January 2017

Accepted: 26 July 2017

Published: 08 August 2017

Citation:

Thompson M, Gamage D, Hirotsu N,
Martin A and Seneweera S (2017)
Effects of Elevated Carbon Dioxide on
Photosynthesis and Carbon
Partitioning: A Perspective on Root
Sugar Sensing and Hormonal
Crosstalk. *Front. Physiol.* 8:578.
doi: 10.3389/fphys.2017.00578

Plant responses to atmospheric carbon dioxide will be of great concern in the future, as carbon dioxide concentrations ($[CO_2]$) are predicted to continue to rise. Elevated $[CO_2]$ causes increased photosynthesis in plants, which leads to greater production of carbohydrates and biomass. Which organ the extra carbohydrates are allocated to varies between species, but also within species. These carbohydrates are a major energy source for plant growth, but they also act as signaling molecules and have a range of uses beyond being a source of carbon and energy. Currently, there is a lack of information on how the sugar sensing and signaling pathways of plants are affected by the higher content of carbohydrates produced under elevated $[CO_2]$. Particularly, the sugar signaling pathways of roots are not well understood, along with how they are affected by elevated $[CO_2]$. At elevated $[CO_2]$, some plants allocate greater amounts of sugars to roots where they are likely to act on gene regulation and therefore modify nutrient uptake and transport. Glucose and sucrose also promote root growth, an effect similar to what occurs under elevated $[CO_2]$. Sugars also crosstalk with hormones to regulate root growth, but also affect hormone biosynthesis. This review provides an update on the role of sugars as signaling molecules in plant roots and thus explores the currently known functions that may be affected by elevated $[CO_2]$.

Keywords: elevated carbon dioxide concentration ($e[CO_2]$), sugar sensing and signaling, photosynthesis, hormone crosstalk, photosynthetic acclimation, carbon partitioning, hexokinase

INTRODUCTION

Since the industrial revolution, global atmospheric CO_2 concentrations have rapidly increased, rising from 280 ppm to currently exceed 400 ppm (Canadell et al., 2007; Tans and Keeling, 2016). Predictions warn that the global CO_2 concentration will continue to rise due in part to humanity's continued carbon emissions (Meehl et al., 2007). The resulting increase in CO_2 will lead to a variety of both positive and negative effects on major agricultural crops used to feed the global population, many of which may yet be unknown. Elevated CO_2 concentrations, written henceforth as $e[CO_2]$, cause increased photosynthesis in plants, which subsequently lead to positive effects

such as greater growth, above-ground biomass, and yield (Ainsworth and Long, 2005; van der Kooi et al., 2016). However, e[CO₂] also causes negative effects which could have serious consequences for the quality of the crop species, such as, declines in a variety of nutrients including protein concentrations of food crops (Fernando et al., 2015; Broberg et al., 2017), vitamins and some macro- and micro-elements (Högy and Fangmeier, 2008; Myers et al., 2014). Due to these negative effects, understanding plant responses to e[CO₂] will become increasingly important as CO₂ levels rise.

The increase in photosynthesis caused by e[CO₂] results in an increase in carbohydrate production, which alters the plant's carbon and nitrogen metabolism. Apart from this direct effect on photosynthesis, many physiological processes are regulated indirectly, particularly via sugar sensing and signaling pathways. Sugar sensing and signaling plays an important role in the plant response to e[CO₂], however, this is not well understood in relation to plant nutritional quality. Sugars are well known for their use as a source of energy and organic building blocks, and in plants they also play a role in regulating gene expression (Price et al., 2004), germination (Dekkers et al., 2004), and hormonal crosstalk (Mishra et al., 2009) among other functions.

Plant growth and development requires the uptake of soil nutrients by the roots, however, the concentration of nutrients in soil can vary and plants must adapt to the environment in order to fulfill their nutrient requirements. Sugars produced from photosynthesis are transported into roots where they can assist in regulating nutrient uptake via sugar sensing (Camañes et al., 2007; Lejay et al., 2008), though little research has been done in this area. How e[CO₂] affects root function is not entirely understood, but we do know that it can affect the acquisition of soil nutrients (Taub and Wang, 2008; Pandey et al., 2015; Jayawardena et al., 2017). To what extent sugars may play a role in this is not currently known. This review aims to provide the current knowledge and understanding of sugar sensing in roots as well as the limited information available on how this is affected by e[CO₂] in order to facilitate research into this area and safeguard crops from potential negative effects of future [CO₂].

In order to study the effects of e[CO₂] in the field, free-air CO₂ enrichment (FACE) facilities have been established which allow plants to be grown in large scale open air environments. Utilizing either FACE or chamber experiments can affect the outcome of the experiment. For example, in comparison to FACE experiments, chamber studies using e[CO₂] have been shown to further increase the yield of globally important food crops (Ainsworth et al., 2008). Plant growth differences between FACE and chamber experiments are likely influenced by the root growth, as restricting the available area for root growth reduces plant biomass (Poorter et al., 2012). Most of the studies discussed in this review were conducted with chamber experiments and to our knowledge no experiments have currently been done in FACE facilities for sugar sensing studies. As such, it is uncertain how the results of many of these sugar sensing studies will potentially change in plants grown in field conditions.

Many reviews have focused on various aspects of sugar sensing, however, this review discusses the limited amount of

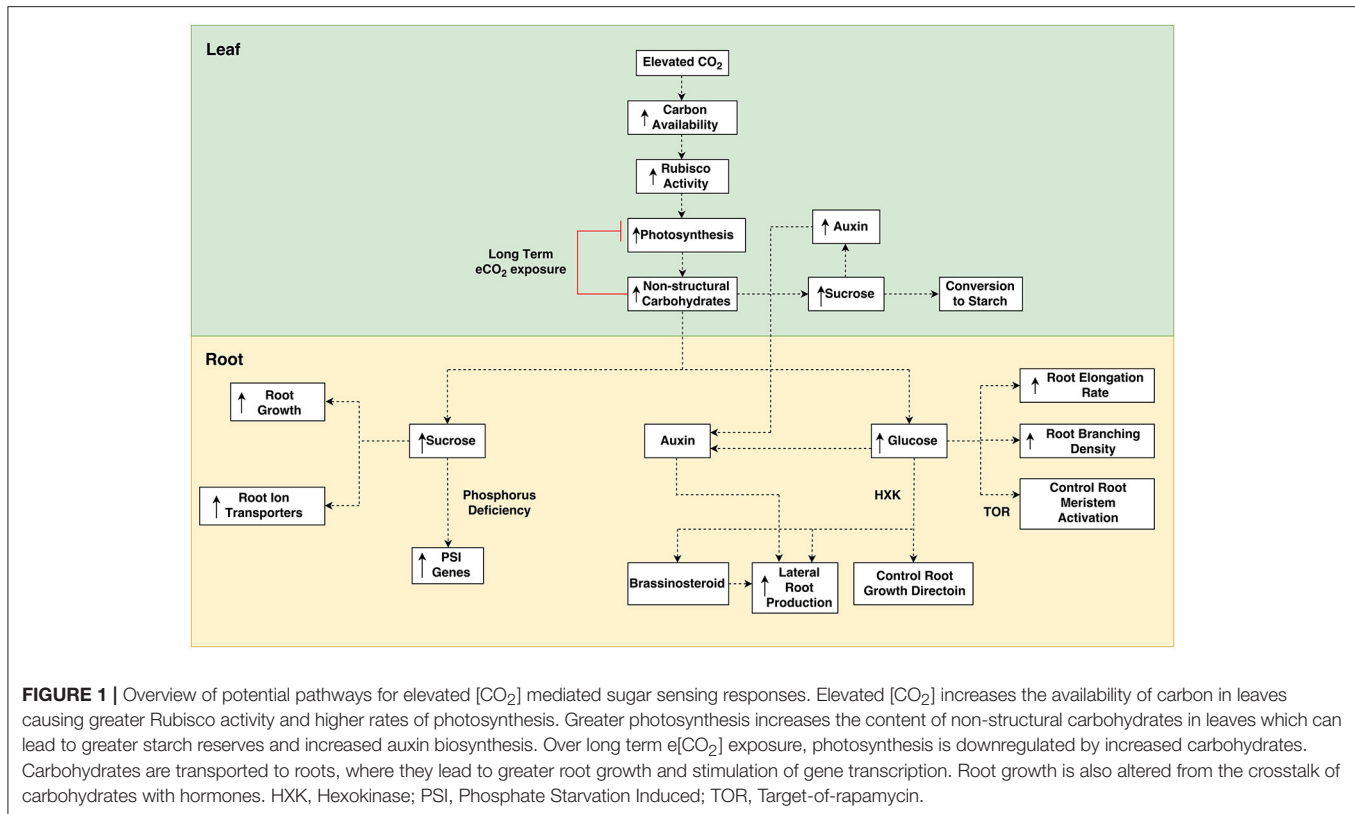
literature published on sugar signaling and sensing as it relates to plant root function, nutrient acquisition, and hormone crosstalk. As such, we have chosen roots as the focus of our review due to the current absence of reviews in this area, but more importantly due to their importance in determining the nutrient profile of plants. This review also discusses the effect of e[CO₂] on the content of sugars in plants, including how photosynthesis and carbohydrate partitioning is affected, and how e[CO₂] may affect sugar sensing in roots. The aim of this review is to provide the information necessary for scientists developing research projects involving sugar sensing in roots or the effect of e[CO₂] on roots and sugar sensing.

ELEVATED [CO₂] AND PHOTOSYNTHESIS

Photosynthesis is a crucial process for controlling variables of crop growth and exposing C3 plants to e[CO₂] generally increases photosynthesis (Drake et al., 1997; Ainsworth and Long, 2005; Wang et al., 2012; **Figure 1**). Increased photosynthesis under e[CO₂] mainly occurs due to an increase in ribulose-1,5-bisphosphate (RuBP) carboxylase/oxygenase (Rubisco) activity. Rubisco catalyzes the carboxylation of RuBP, which is required for CO₂ fixation, but also uses O₂ as a substrate to oxygenate RuBP in a process called photorespiration (Makino and Mae, 1999). The carboxylation reaction of RuBP is not saturated at the current atmospheric [CO₂], therefore, as the availability of CO₂ increases under e[CO₂] conditions so too will the rate of carboxylation (Drake et al., 1997). The other process, photorespiration, is wasteful in terms of energy, as it costs the plant more energy and does not lead to any gains in energy or carbon (Peterhansel et al., 2010). However, increasing the atmospheric CO₂ levels increases the [CO₂] surrounding Rubisco, shifting the ratio of CO₂:O₂ and thereby increasing the rate of carboxylation while decreasing the rate of oxygenation (Makino and Mae, 1999).

Despite the initial stimulation of photosynthesis seen at e[CO₂], under long-term exposure to e[CO₂] the plant incurs a down-regulation of photosynthesis in both FACE studies (Ainsworth and Long, 2005) and chamber experiments (Warren et al., 2014). This occurrence is known as photosynthetic acclimation. Photosynthetic acclimation, however, does not always completely negate the positive effects e[CO₂] has on photosynthesis. For example, in one study white clover was grown under elevated (600 ppm) [CO₂] for 8 years and retained a 37% increase in photosynthesis after acclimation was observed (Ainsworth et al., 2003). These findings suggest that final growth response to e[CO₂] is largely determined by the magnitude of plant acclimation to e[CO₂].

Various explanations as to the cause of photosynthetic acclimation have been made. Decreased leaf nitrogen (N) is one such explanation. In a study on rice, e[CO₂] caused a decline in N allocation into leaf blades, which subsequently reduced Rubisco and other protein synthesis (Seneweera et al., 2011). In support of this, in a 12 year study on *Liquidambar styraciflua* no acclimation response occurred during the time when leaf N was sufficient for photosynthetic requirements (Warren et al., 2014). Without



sufficient N to invest in Rubisco, the photosynthetic capacity of the leaf declines. Low availability of soil nitrate increases the severity of photosynthetic acclimation and seems also to be associated with an inhibition of leaf nitrate assimilation (Vicente et al., 2016). Inhibition of leaf nitrate assimilation also occurs under e[CO₂] (Bloom et al., 2014). It is not known whether the reduction of Rubisco synthesis at e[CO₂] is directly related to lower N assimilation or if Rubisco is just regulated to balance the source and sink activity.

Another explanation for plant acclimation to e[CO₂] is that an increase in sugar production tips the source—sink balance of plants, potentially resulting in more sugars being produced in source tissues than can be utilized in sink tissues. This was the case in a FACE experiment by Ainsworth et al. (2004), who used single gene mutations to test the hypothesis that photosynthetic acclimation is due to inadequate sink capacity. In the study, a soybean cultivar with an indeterminate growth trait (Williams) was compared with a line mutated for determinate growth (Williams-*dt1*). Only the determinate line showed photosynthetic acclimation. On the other hand, mutation of a determinate soybean cultivar (Elf) to an indeterminate form showed no increased photosynthesis. While this may provide evidence for single gene mutations being responsible for photosynthetic acclimation, this could also be explained by the fact that Elf is a cultivar bred to avoid sink limitations (Ainsworth et al., 2004). While sink capacity remains high, plants are able to continue to utilize the greater CO₂ availability. However, with limited carbon sink capacity the plant must

decrease photosynthesis in order to maintain source activity. As such, when e[CO₂] causes photosynthesis to surpass what the plant is capable of utilizing or exporting to sinks, an accumulation of non-structural carbohydrates (NSC) occurs (Ainsworth et al., 2004) and leads to feedback inhibition of photosynthesis (Figure 1).

These NSCs are then able to affect gene transcription through their role as signaling molecules (Mishra et al., 2009; de Jong et al., 2014). As such, sugars are known to be involved in photosynthetic acclimation, whereby the extra carbohydrates produced under e[CO₂] cause a down-regulation of photosynthetic gene transcripts and suppress protein synthesis, thereby decreasing the rate of photosynthesis (Cheng et al., 1998). In this way, there is a feedback inhibition where the products of photosynthesis cause suppression of photosynthesis, leading to photosynthetic acclimation.

Rubisco, an essential enzyme in the photosynthetic pathway, is known to be decreased in leaves that have an accumulation of carbohydrates (Cheng et al., 1998; Aranjuelo et al., 2008). Despite this evidence, a study by Ludewig and Sonnewald (2000) opposed the hypothesis that accumulation of sugars leads to photosynthetic acclimation when they found that high [CO₂] caused accelerated leaf senescence in *Nicotiana tabacum*, leading to down-regulation of leaf photosynthetic related genes and thus accelerated leaf senescence. Only senescing leaves were found to show down-regulation of photosynthetic genes and increased sugar levels were not observed. They concluded that photosynthetic acclimation was caused by leaf senescence rather

than sugar accumulation. Both Aranjuelo et al. (2008) and Cheng et al. (1998), however, reported that the down-regulation of photosynthesis occurred prior to senescence of the plants. All three studies used different plant species, which suggests that some species acclimate to e[CO₂] differently than others. Therefore, this suggests that photosynthetic acclimation has no single cause, with multiple processes each contributing to a different degree.

EFFECT OF ELEVATED [CO₂] ON CARBOHYDRATE BIOSYNTHESIS AND ALLOCATION BETWEEN ORGANS

As discussed in the previous section, e[CO₂] causes an increase in carbohydrate production via the stimulation of photosynthesis. It has been observed that increased photosynthesis under e[CO₂] results in greater production of certain carbohydrates compared to others. The concentration of sucrose, the main product of photosynthesis, increases in all organs of pea plants exposed to e[CO₂] in growth chambers, however, glucose concentrations are largely unaltered (Aranjuelo et al., 2013). Glucose measurements may be inaccurate as glucose content can fluctuate throughout the day in some plants, increasing and then decreasing as the day progresses (Seneweera et al., 1995; Grimmer et al., 1999). As such, hexose to sucrose ratio will differ depending on what time period the glucose levels are measured. Glucose measurements taken when glucose levels are naturally low, will give a lower hexose to sucrose ratio than if glucose was measured during a period of high glucose levels. Sucrose levels also increased in castor oil plants grown in growth chambers under 700 ppm CO₂ compared to 350 ppm, increasing by an average of one third (Grimmer et al., 1999). Levels of sucrose are higher than that of hexoses under e[CO₂] in both chamber and field studies (Grimmer et al., 1999; Rogers et al., 2004), however, in soybean the leaf hexose-carbon to sucrose-carbon ratio increases with exposure to e[CO₂], where a five-fold greater ratio of hexose-carbon to sucrose-carbon was observed near the end of the growing season (Rogers et al., 2004). Perhaps, such variation in hexose to sucrose ratio during plant development may affect plant source and sink activities. In addition, the preference of a plant to produce one type of carbohydrate over another could potentially be linked to the control of genes by a specific carbohydrate (glucose, sucrose, etc.), though this is not known. For example, if a plant requires the presence of sucrose to initiate the repression of a specific gene, it would be ineffective to produce greater glucose quantities than sucrose. The effect that carbohydrates have on gene expression is a topic discussed further in this review, however, the impact that a change in sugar composition has on plant gene regulations is not well understood.

Starch, a major storage carbohydrate in plants, is also increased in plants growing in e[CO₂] (Aranjuelo et al., 2008). The increase in starch likely contributes to the high levels of sucrose observed with e[CO₂], due to the conversion of starch to sucrose overnight. This conversion is important for normal plant growth under ambient conditions (Smith et al., 2005), however, under e[CO₂] it may contribute to the accumulation

of sucrose. In plants grown under ambient [CO₂] the starch content builds up during the day and disappears overnight. The increased production of starch under e[CO₂], however, means that not all of the plant's starch reserves are depleted during the night, leading to a gradual accumulation in leaves over time (Grimmer et al., 1999). Different plant species accumulate different amounts of sucrose compared to starch, for example spinach accumulates more sucrose and cotton more starch (Goldschmidt and Huber, 1992). These responses are likely to affect the sugar sensing pathways in either type of plant. The degree of carbon partitioning between sucrose and starch is influenced by the length of daylight. In shorter periods of light, carbon partitioning shifts toward starch synthesis, while sucrose synthesis and consumption is decreased (Pokhilko et al., 2014). Less starch is accumulated during days with long light periods, while sucrose synthesis is increased (Pokhilko et al., 2014). Sucrose content is greater during the day than night, but the amount of sucrose remaining at the end of the day, as well as the end of the night, decreases as day length decreases (Sulpice et al., 2014). The degradation of starch at night is influenced by the amount of trehalose-6-phosphate (T6P). Increased T6P was found to inhibit starch degradation at night in *Arabidopsis* plants, resulting in much higher starch reserves at the end of the night (Martins et al., 2013). In addition, Martins et al. (2013) found that T6P also slightly increases starch synthesis. As such, increased T6P concentrations result in more starch at both the end of the day and night. Combined with limitations on starch degradation set by the plant's circadian clock, these findings suggested a model for overnight starch metabolism (Martins et al., 2013; Lunn et al., 2014). High sucrose demand causes lower T6P, alleviating the inhibition of starch degradation and increasing sucrose content. Under low sucrose demand, T6P increases and inhibits starch degradation. The plant's circadian clock prevents the total depletion of starch at night by setting limits on starch degradation based on the length of the night period (Martins et al., 2013).

The extra carbohydrates that accumulate in leaves are allocated to the rest of the plant in varying amounts, where some organs receive more of these carbohydrates than others. Little research has been done into the allocation of carbohydrates under e[CO₂], but the following studies have investigated this. Carbohydrate allocation under e[CO₂] varies with species. Some species allocate more carbon to the seeds and others to the shoots, leaves or roots (Salsman et al., 1999; Sasaki et al., 2007; Aljazairi et al., 2014; Butterly et al., 2015). For example, during the grain filling stage of rice e[CO₂] promotes the translocation of carbohydrates stored in vegetative tissues to the panicle, as well as allocating newly fixed carbohydrates to the panicle, where it is stored as starch (Sasaki et al., 2007). A difference in carbon allocation between durum wheat and bread wheat occurs under e[CO₂]. Durum cultivars Blanqueta and Sula allocated more carbon into roots, rather than shoots (Aljazairi et al., 2014), while the bread wheat cultivar Yitpi allocated more carbon into shoots (Butterly et al., 2015). Furthermore, Sula (a modern cultivar) allocated more carbon into spikes compared to Blanqueta (a traditional cultivar), which allocated more carbon into non-reproductive shoot tissue. This indicates

that variation exists within as well as between species and suggests that genetics contributes to these differences. In the case of the two durum cultivars, both differed in yield potential. Sula, which invested more carbon in spikes, is a higher yielding wheat than Blanqueta. Elevated [CO₂] also increased growth of roots and shoots of tepary bean, where the roots saw a ten-fold increase in starch (Salsman et al., 1999). Allocating more carbon into roots under e[CO₂] would contribute to greater root growth, allowing improved nutrient and/or water uptake and thus would help to maintain the balance of nutrients within the plant.

Carbon dioxide concentration is not the sole regulator of carbohydrate partitioning, with many other environmental factors involved in shaping the outcome. Which carbohydrate the increased carbon is partitioned into can be affected by the method plants use to take up nitrogen. An experiment by Aranjuelo et al. (2013) found N₂-fixing and NO₃⁻-fed plants varied greatly in sucrose content while exposed to e[CO₂]. Sucrose increased by 366% in NO₃⁻-fed plants but only by 56% in N₂-fixing plants. As e[CO₂] is known to affect the uptake and assimilation of N in plants (Bloom et al., 2014; Vicente et al., 2015a), this could point to a link between N uptake and carbohydrate allocation to roots and thereby facilitating more nutrient uptake. Plant growth method (glasshouse, field, etc.) also affects carbon allocation. Elevated [CO₂] causes increased carbon allocation to roots of perennial rye-grass resulting in increased root dry matter when grown in field conditions, however, no such results occur when grown in controlled environment chambers (Suter et al., 2002). This outcome in rye-grass was attributed to a difference in N availability, plant age and shoot sink strength. Results from Aranjuelo et al. (2013) also indicate that sink strength affects carbon allocation, where increased carbon sink strength of N₂-fixing plant's nodules allows greater storage of carbohydrates which in turn prevents the inhibition of photosynthesis by increased carbohydrates. This could mean that control of carbon allocation could be partially affected by the availability of carbon sinks. Another factor that may affect the allocation of carbohydrates under e[CO₂] is the effect e[CO₂] has on leaf area, as appeared to be the case for N allocation in rice (Makino et al., 1997). Plants which show less variable responses to leaf area under e[CO₂] (e.g., rice; Makino et al., 1997) compared to others, may allocate more carbohydrates to roots, as their leaf sink capacity doesn't change to accommodate the greater carbohydrate production. For some plants, root growth is increased under e[CO₂] (George et al., 2003), which may increase their sink capacity, allowing for greater allocation of carbohydrates to this organ. Carbon allocation under e[CO₂] can also be influenced by pH, as seen in plants grown in a low pH media under e[CO₂], where much of the carbon from photosynthesis accumulates in the shoots (Hachiya et al., 2014).

SUGAR SENSING AND SIGNALING: AN OVERVIEW

There are many reviews already written on the role of sugars as signals in plants including Granot et al. (2013), Rolland et al. (2006), and Sheen (2014) to name a few. However, to the best of

our knowledge there are no reviews written specifically for sugar sensing in roots, which is a major focus of this review. As such, before moving on to our discussion of sugar sensing in roots, this section will serve to provide general information on sugar sensing not specific to roots. There is much more information known on sugar sensing than written in this section, however, we direct you to other reviews, such as those mentioned above, for more detailed discussions on sugar sensing not specific to roots.

Glucose has long been known to play a role in photosynthetic gene repression, with the enzyme hexokinase acting as a sensor (Jang and Sheen, 1994). It has since been established that hexokinase is a central enzyme in glucose sugar signaling pathways (Moore et al., 2003). Through sugar sensing, hexokinase appears to be able to promote plant growth by causing greater cell expansion in roots, leaves, and inflorescences when exposed to high light conditions (Moore et al., 2003).

In addition to hexokinase, SnRK1 has been indicated as another sugar sensor which is involved in a sucrose/T6P signaling network and operates as a starvation response (Baena-Gonzalez et al., 2007). It has been observed that SnRK1 may be inhibited by the presence of sucrose. KIN10, a part of the SnRK1 complex, is activated under sugar starvation, leading to up-regulation and down-regulation of various genes (Baena-Gonzalez et al., 2007). SnRK1 also contributes to increasing sugar content in plants by phosphorylating both sucrose phosphate synthase (SPS) and trehalose-phosphate synthase (TPS; Nukarinen et al., 2016), of which the resulting sugars, sucrose and T6P, may lead to inactivation of SnRK1 (Baena-Gonzalez et al., 2007; Zhang et al., 2009). Sucrose concentrations are linked with T6P levels, as increased sucrose leads to stimulation of TPS which in turn increases T6P concentrations (Yadav et al., 2014). High T6P then causes a decline in sucrose content which prevents further increases in T6P (Yadav et al., 2014). The regulation of T6P content is primarily linked with sucrose content, as studies have shown that only sucrose and hexoses able to be converted to sucrose have a significant effect on T6P levels (Lunn et al., 2006; Yadav et al., 2014). Sucrose and T6P may also be involved together with nitrogen assimilation, where increases in T6P signal the plant to synthesize organic and amino acids rather than sucrose (Figueroa et al., 2016). In conjunction with T6P other similar sugar phosphates, glucose 1-phosphate (G1P) and glucose 6-phosphate, are able to inhibit SnRK1, with G1P working together with T6P to significantly increase this inhibition (Nunes et al., 2013). Altogether SnRK1 appears to be involved in the plant's starvation response, inactivating during times of sufficient sucrose/T6P and activating when these signals are low.

Sugar signaling in plants begins as early as seed development and germination. At low levels, sugars are able to delay germination of *Arabidopsis thaliana* seeds. Other sugars have displayed this function as well, with sucrose, glucose, and the non-metabolically active glucose analog 3-O-methyl glucose exhibiting a greater delay on germination than others (Dekkers et al., 2004). The ability of the glucose analog to delay germination indicates a pathway independent of hexokinase.

Sucrose functions as a signaling molecule in a variety of ways. It is capable of inducing gene expression, such as, the *Citrus* ammonium transporter gene *CitAMT1* (Camañes et al., 2007), as

well as affecting the cell cycle. During the G1 phase of the cell cycle, sucrose induces the expression of the two CycD cyclins *Cyc2* and *Cyc3*, which influence cell cycle progression and cell division (Riou-Khamlichi et al., 2000). The role of sucrose in regulating the cell cycle likely correlates with its role in plant growth. As a plant produces more sugars, sucrose stimulates the cell cycle and allows utilization of the produced sugars for growth. As such, e[CO₂] is likely to facilitate this process. The greater sugar production caused by e[CO₂] could stimulate the cell cycle and allow the excess sugars to be used to produce greater plant biomass (Seneweera and Conroy, 2005).

Sugar signaling pathways also interact with hormones. For example, glucose increases the biosynthesis of auxin, therefore affecting processes regulated by this hormone (Sairanen et al., 2012). Evidence also suggests that sugars interact with pathways of both abscisic acid (Cheng et al., 2002) and ethylene (Price et al., 2004). Among other functions, abscisic acid has an enhancing effect on some genes regulated by sugar (Rook et al., 2001), while glucose downregulates the expression of ethylene biosynthetic genes (*VnACO2* and *VnEIL1*) and a transcription factor involved in the ethylene signaling pathway of northern bean cotyledons (Andriunas et al., 2011). These findings show the various roles of sugars in gene regulation and thus their contribution to plant growth and development by way of sugar sensing.

SUGAR SENSING AND SIGNALING IN ROOTS

Currently there is a lack of understanding about the effect of e[CO₂] on sugar sensing, however, many studies have conducted experiments applying exogenous carbohydrates to plant roots, thus creating conditions of increased root sugar content which may mirror the conditions of greater root sugar content resulting from increased photosynthesis under e[CO₂]. Most of the research into the role carbohydrates play in plant roots has focussed on sucrose exclusively. While some research has brought to light several effects of other carbohydrates, such as, glucose and fructose, there may yet be many more roles that non-sucrose carbohydrates play. Much of this work is limited to *A. thaliana*, but it is likely that sugars play many other diverse roles in root function that may be discovered among other plant species. The following section discusses the potential outcomes for roots of plants grown under e[CO₂], whereby excess carbohydrates in leaves are transported to roots and lead to altered gene expression (Figure 1). The effects of sugar sensing in roots has had less attention than in shoots, as is especially the case for sugar sensing under e[CO₂]. As such, there is insufficient data to draw conclusions at this time, however, we provide an insight into how e[CO₂] may affect sugar sensing in roots, as well as sugar crosstalk with hormones.

Sugar Sensing and Gene Expression in Roots

NO₃⁻ uptake is diurnally regulated in a variety of plants (Lejay et al., 1999; Ono et al., 2000; Feng et al., 2011). In *A. thaliana*

the NO₃⁻ transport genes *Nrt2.1* and *Nrt1*, which are down-regulated at night, are induced by sucrose application at night (Lejay et al., 1999), a result also seen with rice *Nrt2* genes (Feng et al., 2011). This could mean that if sugars accumulate in roots of e[CO₂] grown plants during the night, the diurnal cycle of NO₃⁻ transport will be affected. In plants that store starch in their roots, this could lead to an accumulation of sucrose in roots throughout the night, leading to altered gene transcription overnight. Sucrose concentration is also responsible for transcriptional regulation of other diurnally-regulated root ion transporters. Sucrose regulates three NH₄⁺ transporters (*AtAmt1.1*, *AtAmt1.2*, and *AtAmt1.3*), an SO₄²⁻ transporter (*AtHst1*), a phosphate transporter (*AtPt2*), a K⁺ transporter (*AtKup2*), a metal transporter (*AtIrt1*), and a K⁺ channel (*AtSkor*), though each to a different degree (Lejay et al., 2003). Sucrose also contributes to regulation of ammonium uptake in *Citrus* plants, via stimulating expression of *CitAMT1* (Camañes et al., 2007). Though sucrose has the ability to regulate root ion transporters, they are not all regulated by the same mechanism. Lejay et al. (2008) found that three different signaling pathways regulated the expression of 16 sugar-induced root ion transporters. Most genes (ten) appeared to be regulated by a pathway dependent on the catabolic activity of hexokinase, rather than its sensing function, whereby the downstream metabolites of glycolysis act as signals for gene regulation. A second pathway, affecting five genes, involved a sucrose and/or glucose signal prior to hexokinase activity. Hexokinase sensing was proposed as the third pathway, which affected a single gene. All three pathways are briefly reviewed in Rolland et al. (2006) where they are referred to as the glycolysis-dependent pathway, HXK1-independent signaling pathway, and HXK1-dependent pathway, in order of those mentioned above. Among these genes, the majority appeared to also respond to [CO₂] (Lejay et al., 2008). If no sucrose was applied exogenously to the plants, 11 of the 16 genes responded to light exposure, provided there was also CO₂ in the atmosphere. In addition to this, ten of the genes were observed to respond further at higher [CO₂] (600 μL L⁻¹ CO₂) rather than low [CO₂] (300 μL L⁻¹ CO₂). This may suggest that these genes display a varied response depending on the amount of photosynthate produced. As such, these results may support our argument that greater photosynthesis caused by e[CO₂] will change the level of expression of some genes in roots.

Sucrose can also stimulate nitrogen assimilation via the oxidative pentose phosphate pathway (OPPP). An increase in sucrose concentration in roots of *A. thaliana* causes the induction of OPPP genes (*G6PDH2*, *G6PDH3*, *6PGDH2*) and nitrate/nitrite reduction genes (*NIA1*, *NIA2*, *NiR*; Bussell et al., 2013). This induction requires plants to have a functional plastidial OPPP, which suggests that sucrose influences the OPPP to produce a signal that leads to transcription of N assimilation genes (Bussell et al., 2013). Not only is the OPPP important for sucrose mediated nitrogen assimilation, but it is also required for glucose mediated *Nrt2.1* expression. Glucose affects the OPPP via HXK1, which ultimately leads to the stimulation of *Nrt2.1* transcription (de Jong et al., 2014). Glucose also appears to post-transcriptionally regulate *Nrt2.1* protein levels and transport, however, this appears to be independent of the mechanism used to stimulate *Nrt2.1* transcription via HXK1 (de Jong et al., 2014).

Utilization of the *glucose-insensitive2-1* (*gin2-1*) mutant, which lacks the hexokinase sugar sensing mechanism, showed that glucose regulates *Nrt2.1* transcription independently of nitrate-mediated regulation (de Jong et al., 2014). However, it is not known how these genes function under dynamic changes to sugar composition at e[CO₂]. There is evidence that transcription of OPPP genes in leaf tissue is down-regulated under e[CO₂] (Vicente et al., 2015b), but there was no evidence to suggest sugars as the cause of the down-regulation. Given that sucrose and glucose can affect the OPPP in roots, it is reasonable that a similar system may exist in leaf tissue. The down-regulation seen in Vicente et al. (2015b) may then be attributable to increased sugar production under e[CO₂]. As increased sucrose in roots cause induction of OPPP genes, an increase in sucrose due to increased photosynthesis under e[CO₂] may cause a similar interaction in leaves, but down-regulating the genes instead.

Sugars may also contribute to nutrient uptake by control of genes involved in root formation. Sucrose regulates the gene *CYCD4;1*, a member of the D-type cyclins (De Veylder et al., 1999) which belongs to a family of proteins, called cyclins, that regulate cell cycle progression (Mironov et al., 1999). The cyclin *CYCD4;1* is expressed in pericycle cells of the root apical meristem and is involved in lateral root primordia formation (Nieuwland et al., 2009). This may be, in part, how sugars are able to regulate root growth, as discussed in the next section. In addition, this may explain one way that e[CO₂] is able to increase root growth (Lee-Ho et al., 2007).

Sugars are important regulators in phosphate deficient plants. During phosphate starvation, carbohydrates are used to regulate various phosphate starvation induced (PSI) genes (Karthikeyan et al., 2007). Glucose and fructose can stimulate PSI genes to an extent, however, optimal responses occur with sucrose. During phosphorus deficiency, sucrose is able to increase the expression of a phosphate transporter gene (*LaPT1*) and a phosphoenolpyruvate carboxylase gene (*LaPEPC3*; Zhou et al., 2008). Sucrose also promotes growth of root hairs in phosphate deficient *A. thaliana* (Jain et al., 2007). The increased sugar production under e[CO₂] likely leads to lower inorganic phosphorus in plants due to the use of phosphorus in sugars such as triose phosphate, the synthesis of which will likely increase under e[CO₂]. The lower phosphorus concentration then becomes limiting in ATP synthesis and regeneration of ribulose biphosphate (Farquhar and Sharkey, 1982). Whether the increased sugar production under e[CO₂] provokes the same expression of PSI genes mentioned above, is not currently known. Research has shown that e[CO₂] increases the expression of the phosphate uptake gene *AtPHR1* in phosphate deficient *Arabidopsis* plants (Niu et al., 2013), however, more research is needed to elucidate the role of e[CO₂] in sugar mediated PSI gene regulation.

There may be many genes in the root that are unrelated to nutrient acquisition which are activated by a sugar signal. For example, almost every aspect of auxin metabolism appears to be affected or regulated by glucose. Out of 604 auxin regulated genes in *A. thaliana*, 376 (62%) are transcriptionally regulated by glucose, which range in function from the biosynthesis

of auxin to its transport, perception, and signaling (Mishra et al., 2009). Amino acid synthesis may also be impacted by sugar sensing. Silvente et al. (2008) found that glucose, acting through hexokinase, increased production of asparagine synthetase in roots of common bean. This brings to light more ways that e[CO₂] could affect root processes through sugar sensing. Research needs to be conducted in this area before any conclusions can be drawn, however, given that e[CO₂] has been shown to affect sugar regulation of genes in roots (Lejay et al., 2008), these findings show there is potential to find that auxin metabolism and amino acid synthesis can also be regulated to some extent by e[CO₂] through sugar sensing.

Under e[CO₂] conditions, Jauregui et al. (2015) found that expression of 48 genes of various functions, including genes linked with photosynthesis, hormones, and stress, was affected in *A. thaliana* roots, 95% of which were downregulated. The main finding of this study, however, showed that supplying e[CO₂] treated *A. thaliana* plants with ammonium nitrate improved plant protein content and maintained higher photosynthetic rates. This suggests that altering the nitrogen availability of plants may affect the plant's sugar sensing capabilities, as altering the plant's photosynthetic capacity will ultimately alter the carbohydrate content of plants. The mechanism by which e[CO₂] affected the 48 genes was not explored in the paper and as such, we don't know whether they were affected via sugar sensing pathways. The sugar content of the roots under e[CO₂] did not differ significantly from roots of plants grown under ambient [CO₂], however, there was a slight increase in sucrose content. Whether this small increase is enough to alter gene expression in roots is uncertain. Another possibility is that faster sugar catabolism may promote gene expression, however, the process is totally unknown and more research into the effect of e[CO₂] on gene expression in roots is required. Lower nutrient concentration in grains has been widely reported under e[CO₂] (Taub et al., 2008; Högy et al., 2013; Fernando et al., 2015), but whether these declines are associated with sugar mediated gene expression causing altered nutrient assimilation is unknown.

Elevated [CO₂] and Sugars Affect Root Architecture

Storage of the accumulated carbon under e[CO₂] is not consistent across all plants. In some plants, e[CO₂] causes a shift in the shoot/root carbon ratio toward greater root carbon (Aljazairi et al., 2014). How this extra carbon affects roots is not well understood, however, understanding the extent that sugars affect roots will provide a starting point for research into the effect of e[CO₂] on roots.

Elevated [CO₂] has a similar effect on root growth as increased sucrose concentrations. This may suggest that the way in which e[CO₂] affects root growth is through the increased sugars allocated to roots. Elevated [CO₂] increases both total root number and length in *A. thaliana* as well as root diameter (Lee-Ho et al., 2007). Increasing sucrose concentration in plants grown under ambient [CO₂] also gives results similar to e[CO₂] (Lee-Ho et al., 2007). Elevated [CO₂] may increase root growth in order to

balance nutrient uptake with the rate of sugar production from increased photosynthesis or perhaps a larger root system acts as a sink to store excess sugars.

Gaining a better understanding of how $e[\text{CO}_2]$ affects the growth of roots could help explain the changes in nutrient status that occur under $e[\text{CO}_2]$, such as the deficiencies of iron and zinc in wheat (Myers et al., 2014). With both $e[\text{CO}_2]$ and sugars increasing plant root growth, you would expect greater uptake rates of nutrients, thus relieving nutrient deficiencies. While there are other mechanisms that are affected by $e[\text{CO}_2]$ that lead to nutrient deficiencies, their discussion is outside the scope of this review. The role that roots play in causing or alleviating nutrient deficiencies needs to be further elucidated.

The carbohydrate status of plants can strongly influence root architecture. For example, increasing concentrations of the hexoses glucose and fructose in the growing regions of *A. thaliana* roots are positively correlated with both root elongation rate and branching density (Freixes et al., 2002). Not all hexoses work to promote root elongation, however, as mannose inhibits root elongation by a signaling pathway initiated by hexokinase (Baskin et al., 2001). Galactose, another hexose, also inhibited root elongation in the study by Baskin et al. (2001), but to a lower extent. Psicose, an analog of fructose, is a third hexose capable of inhibiting root growth. It was found to inhibit root growth of lettuce seedlings, however, in contrast with mannose, it does not appear to cause the inhibition through a hexokinase-mediated pathway (Kato-Noguchi et al., 2005). Elevated $[\text{CO}_2]$ generally increases root growth in FACE and open-top chambers (OTC; Milchunas et al., 2005; De Graaff et al., 2006). In *Sedum alfredii*, $e[\text{CO}_2]$ is found to increase both root elongation and branching (Li et al., 2012), while other studies have found a variety of plant species show increased fine root production (Pritchard and Rogers, 2000; Tingey et al., 2000). A meta-analysis of FACE and OTCs found a general increase in root biomass in response to $e[\text{CO}_2]$, where root length was increased more than root diameter (Nie et al., 2013). The meta-analysis also found that increased fine root biomass was the main component of the total biomass increase. This may suggest that if $e[\text{CO}_2]$ plays a role in the sugar stimulated increase in root growth, more carbon is partitioned into sugars such as glucose, which is capable of increasing root growth, rather than psicose or mannose. Therefore, understanding how diurnal changes in sugar composition is affected under $e[\text{CO}_2]$ will provide a greater insight into the role that sugars have on root growth and gene expression in response to $e[\text{CO}_2]$.

The role of glucose in *A. thaliana* roots is not limited to root elongation rate and branching density. It has also demonstrated the ability to control root growth direction in *A. thaliana*, and it does this independently of changes in root length (Singh et al., 2014b). The directional change induced by glucose occurs via both hexokinase dependent and independent methods (Singh et al., 2014b). The hexokinase glucose sensing pathway also leads to increased lateral root production (Gupta et al., 2015). Furthermore, root meristem activation is stimulated by glucose via a target-of-rapamycin (TOR) signaling network (Xiong et al., 2013). The control of root meristem activation by

the glucose-TOR interaction relies on glycolysis-mitochondrial energy relays. This signal network in turn promotes root growth.

Sucrose has been identified as a necessary signal to stimulate primary root growth in *A. thaliana* seedlings, where the sucrose is transported to the roots from the cotyledons by way of the sucrose transporter SUC2 (Kircher and Schopfer, 2012). In addition, secondary root growth is also promoted by sucrose (Freixes et al., 2002). Sucrose also has the ability to rescue plants from certain factors which inhibit root growth. The inhibition of root growth caused by both psicose and mannose, as previously mentioned, is overcome by the addition of sucrose (Kato-Noguchi et al., 2005). This means that in plants that produce more sucrose under $e[\text{CO}_2]$ than hexoses, the inhibition by psicose and mannose is unlikely to occur.

As previously mentioned, sucrose is also involved in promoting lateral root primordia formation, however, Macgregor et al. (2008) argues that this regulation is caused by the metabolism of sucrose, rather than sucrose acting as a signal. They concluded this on the basis that sucrose and its downstream metabolites glucose, fructose, and glucose-6-phosphate, all promoted lateral root primordia formation, but the non-metabolized glucose analog 3-O-methyl glucose did not, combined with the observation that exogenous sucrose promoted lateral root primordia formation in the hexokinase mutant *gin2*. It could instead be argued that these sugars operate as signals independently of hexokinase, particularly sucrose which is not sensed by hexokinase. Despite evidence that sugars promote lateral root development, a recent study concluded that sucrose and glucose promote the expression of the *A. thaliana* *WOX7* gene, which inhibits lateral root growth (Kong et al., 2016). Adding to the complexity surrounding the influence of sugars on regulatory pathways, auxin, a hormone that promotes lateral root development and is upregulated by sugars, represses *WOX7* expression (Kong et al., 2016).

Further aspects of the ability for sugars to control root architecture are discussed in the next section, where crosstalk with various plant hormones is required to bring about changes in root architecture.

Elevated $[\text{CO}_2]$ Mediates Sugar and Hormone Crosstalk

Along with the ability for sugars to control gene expression and root growth, they also are known to interact with hormones, extending their potential effect as a signaling molecule. For instance, sucrose-mediated induction of the *Nrt* gene may be due to its capability to crosstalk with auxin, a hormone which, among other functions, regulates the *A. thaliana* nitrate transport gene *AtNrt1.1* (Guo et al., 2002). Exogenously introduced auxin stimulates *AtNrt1.1* transcription at the commencement of lateral root formation (Guo et al., 2002). In addition to crosstalk with auxin, sucrose stimulates both auxin production and transport to roots (Lilley et al., 2012). Glucose and sucrose are able to regulate the biosynthesis of the auxin called indole-3-acetic acid (IAA), though sucrose has a greater effect on IAA biosynthesis

(Sairanen et al., 2012). As such, by regulating the production and transport of auxin, sugars are indirectly influencing the plant processes brought about by auxin. Auxin also works with glucose to promote formation of lateral roots in *A. thaliana*. In the presence of glucose, the formation of auxin-induced lateral roots is bimodal, where the number of lateral roots peaks at both low and high concentrations, but not medium (Booker et al., 2010). Glucose acts to inhibit the heterotrimeric G protein complex, which attenuates this bimodality (Booker et al., 2010). Auxin stimulates the cell cycle to promote lateral root initiation and also affects the frequency and position of lateral roots, depending on the amount of auxin and the direction of its flow in the roots (Himanen et al., 2002). This may contribute in part to glucose's ability to promote lateral root growth, as discussed in the previous section, however, this is unknown. Glucose can also cause root hair initiation and elongation, however, elongation is decreased in the absence of auxin (Mishra et al., 2009).

Glucose interacts with another hormone, brassinosteroid, to stimulate lateral root formation. Brassinosteroid works downstream of the HXK1 glucose sensing pathway (Gupta et al., 2015). This glucose and brassinosteroid mediated pathway also affects auxin transport machinery during lateral root production (Gupta et al., 2015), thus contributing to the auxin-mediated lateral root formation. Brassinosteroid also works with glucose to control root growth direction (Singh et al., 2014b). It appears that polar auxin transport is also involved in glucose induced root growth direction, occurring downstream from glucose and brassinosteroid (Singh et al., 2014b). Working antagonistically to this control of root growth direction, however, are ethylene and cytokinin, which, together with glucose, brassinosteroid and auxin, may make up a system for controlling the growth direction of plant roots (Singh et al., 2014a). Exposure of *A. thaliana* root tips to the hormone cytokinin promotes root growth via cell elongation (Kushwah et al., 2011). This root growth is further promoted by the presence of glucose which operates through hexokinase.

There is limited research focusing on the relationship between e[CO₂] and plant hormones, however, several studies have shown the effect of e[CO₂] on hormone synthesis. Results from Hachiya et al. (2014) suggest that e[CO₂] can cause preferential root growth by increasing root IAA content. Increased sugar production under e[CO₂] appears to cause increased biosynthesis of IAA in shoots, which is subsequently transported to roots. That both sucrose and glucose are known to stimulate IAA biosynthesis in roots under ambient [CO₂] could suggest that this is the mechanism used to cause the increase under e[CO₂]. Auxin and sugars also appear to work together in roots of iron (Fe)-deficient plants. A recent study proposed a model whereby Fe-deficiency increases sucrose content of roots, causing an increase in auxin and a subsequent increase in nitric oxide, ultimately causing FIT-mediated transcriptional regulation of *FRO2* and *IRT1* genes and inducing Fe uptake (Lin et al., 2016). If these genes are regulated by the increase of sucrose, then it stands to reason that an increase in sucrose content in roots brought about by e[CO₂] might bring about the same change. In a hydroponics study, IAA content in roots was increased by e[CO₂] in tomato plants by 26.5% (Wang et al., 2009). IAA was

not the only hormone increased by e[CO₂]. They also found ethylene release in roots was increased by 100% in tomato plants when grown under e[CO₂], showing that stimulation of hormone production under e[CO₂] is not limited to auxin. Ethylene was also found to be increased in rice plants grown in growth chambers under e[CO₂] (Seneweera et al., 2003). In addition to auxin and ethylene, jasmonic acid has also been reported to be regulated under e[CO₂]. However, as opposed to the stimulation of auxin and ethylene seen in other studies, the synthesis of jasmonic acid was repressed by e[CO₂] in Guo et al. (2012). This was, however, found to occur in leaves. Whether e[CO₂] affects jasmonic acid in roots is unknown. That both e[CO₂] and sugars have been demonstrated to interact with plant hormones may suggest that in future climates, the sugars produced under e[CO₂] may act as intermediates for hormonal crosstalk.

CONCLUDING REMARKS

Much is still unknown about how plants will react to e[CO₂] and with nutrient deficiencies observed in agricultural crops, this will become increasingly more important to understand. The production of carbohydrates is increased in plants grown under e[CO₂] due to an increase in photosynthesis. Some carbohydrates are produced in higher quantities than others depending on the plant, though production of sucrose is reportedly higher compared to hexoses. The studies discussed provide an insight into how these sugars can be used to regulate many functions in roots. Most of the information on sugar signaling discusses the glucose and sucrose pathways. The amount of carbon partitioned into either of those carbohydrates may be in part determined by which carbohydrate the plant requires to regulate specific genes, though this is unknown. Nutrient acquisition appears to be regulated by sugars, as evidenced by the regulation of expression of various ion transporters as well as the ability for sugars to affect root growth. Finally, both e[CO₂] and sugars are able to affect the biosynthesis of certain plant hormones, which may suggest that sugars function as an intermediate in e[CO₂] control of hormones. From these studies we can begin to think about what changes might occur in roots of plants grown in future carbon dioxide concentrations.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

MT wrote the manuscript. SS, AM, NH, and DG each contributed to the design of the review as well as revision of drafts and the final manuscript.

FUNDING

This work was supported by an Australian Government Research Training Program Scholarship.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

This work was supported by the University of Southern Queensland.

REFERENCES

- Ainsworth, E. A., Leakey, A. D. B., Ort, D. R., and Long, S. P. (2008). FACE-ing the facts: inconsistencies and interdependence among field, chamber and modeling studies of elevated [CO₂] impacts on crop yield and food supply. *New Phytol.* 179, 5–9. doi: 10.1111/j.1469-8137.2008.02500.x
- Ainsworth, E. A., and Long, S. P. (2005). What have we learned from 15 years of free-air CO₂ enrichment (FACE)? A meta-analytic review of the responses of photosynthesis, canopy properties and plant production to rising CO₂. *New Phytol.* 165, 351–372. doi: 10.1111/j.1469-8137.2004.01224.x
- Ainsworth, E. A., Rogers, A., Blum, H., Nösberger, J., and Long, S. P. (2003). Variation in acclimation of photosynthesis in *Trifolium repens* after eight years of exposure to free air CO₂ enrichment (FACE). *J. Exp. Bot.* 54, 2769–2774. doi: 10.1093/jxb/erg309
- Ainsworth, E. A., Rogers, A., Nelson, R., and Long, S. P. (2004). Testing the “source–sink” hypothesis of down-regulation of photosynthesis in elevated [CO₂] in the field with single gene substitutions in Glycine max. *Agric. Forest Meteorol.* 122, 85–94. doi: 10.1016/j.agrformet.2003.09.002
- Aljazairi, S., Arias, C., and Nogue, S. (2014). Carbon and nitrogen allocation and partitioning in traditional and modern wheat genotypes under pre-industrial and future CO₂ conditions. *Plant Biol.* 17, 647–659. doi: 10.1111/plb.12280
- Andriunas, F. A., Zhang, H.-M., Weber, H., McCurdy, D. W., Offler, C. E., and Patrick, J. W. (2011). Glucose and ethylene signalling pathways converge to regulate trans-differentiation of epidermal transfer cells in *Vicia narbonensis* cotyledons. *Plant J.* 68, 987–998. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-313X.2011.04749.x
- Aranjuelo, I., Cabrerizo, P. M., Arrese-Igor, C., and Aparicio-Tejo, P. M. (2013). Pea plant responsiveness under elevated [CO₂] is conditioned by the N source (N₂ fixation versus NO₃– fertilization). *Environ. Exp. Bot.* 95, 34–40. doi: 10.1016/j.envexpbot.2013.06.002
- Aranjuelo, I., Irigoyen, J. J., Sánchez-Díaz, M., and Nogués, S. (2008). Carbon partitioning in N₂ fixing *Medicago sativa* plants exposed to different CO₂ and temperature conditions. *Funct. Plant Biol.* 35, 306–317. doi: 10.1071/FP07296
- Baena-Gonzalez, E., Rolland, F., Thevelein, J. M., and Sheen, J. (2007). A central integrator of transcription networks in plant stress and energy signalling. *Nature* 448, 938–942. doi: 10.1038/nature06069
- Baskin, T. I., Remillong, E. L., and Wilson, J. E. (2001). The impact of mannose and other carbon sources on the elongation and diameter of the primary root of *Arabidopsis thaliana*. *Aust. J. Plant Physiol.* 28, 481–488. doi: 10.1071/PP01047
- Bloom, A. J., Burger, M., Kimball, B. A., and Pinter, P. J. Jr. (2014). Nitrate assimilation is inhibited by elevated CO₂ in field-grown wheat. *Nat. Clim. Change* 4, 477–480. doi: 10.1038/nclimate2183
- Booker, K. S., Schwarz, J., Garrett, M. B., and Jones, A. M. (2010). Glucose attenuation of auxin-mediated bimodality in lateral root formation is partly coupled by the heterotrimeric G protein complex. *PLoS ONE* 5:e12833. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0012833
- Broberg, M., Högy, P., and Pleijel, H. (2017). CO₂-induced changes in wheat grain composition: meta-analysis and response functions. *Agronomy* 7:32. doi: 10.3390/agronomy7020032
- Bussell, J. D., Keech, O., Fenske, R., and Smith, S. M. (2013). Requirement for the plastidial oxidative pentose phosphate pathway for nitrate assimilation in *Arabidopsis*. *Plant J.* 75, 578–591. doi: 10.1111/tpj.12222
- Butterly, C. R., Armstrong, R., Chen, D., and Tang, C. (2015). Carbon and nitrogen partitioning of wheat and field pea grown with two nitrogen levels under elevated CO₂. *Plant Soil* 391, 367–382. doi: 10.1007/s11104-015-2441-5
- Camañes, G., Cerezo, M., Primo-Millo, E., Gojon, A., and García-Agustín, P. (2007). Ammonium transport and CitAMT1 expression are regulated by light and sucrose in Citrus plants. *J. Exp. Bot.* 58, 2811–2825. doi: 10.1093/jxb/erm135
- Canadell, J. G., Le Quéré, C., Raupach, M. R., Field, C. B., Buitenhuis, E. T., Ciais, P., et al. (2007). Contributions to accelerating atmospheric CO₂ growth from economic activity, carbon intensity, and efficiency of natural sinks. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 104, 18866–18870. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0702737104
- Cheng, S. H., Moore, B. D., and Seemann, J. R. (1998). Effects of short- and long-term elevated CO₂ on the expression of ribulose-1,5-bisphosphate carboxylase/oxygenase genes and carbohydrate accumulation in leaves of *Arabidopsis thaliana* (L.) Heynh. *Plant Physiol.* 116, 715–723. doi: 10.1104/pp.116.2.715
- Cheng, W.-H., Endo, A., Zhou, L., Penney, J., Chen, H.-C., Arroyo, A., et al. (2002). A unique short-chain dehydrogenase/reductase in *Arabidopsis* glucose signaling and abscisic acid biosynthesis and anuncions. *Plant Cell* 14, 2723–2743. doi: 10.1105/tpc.006494
- De Graaff, M.-A., Van Groenigen, K.-J., Six, J., Hungate, B., and Van Kessel, C. (2006). Interactions between plant growth and soil nutrient cycling under elevated CO₂: a meta-analysis. *Glob. Change Biol.* 12, 2077–2091. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2486.2006.01240.x
- de Jong, F., Thodey, K., Lejay, L. V., and Bevan, M. W. (2014). Glucose elevates NITRATE TRANSPORTER2.1 protein levels and nitrate transport activity independently of its HEXOKINASE1-mediated stimulation of NITRATE TRANSPORTER2.1 expression. *Plant Physiol.* 164, 308–320. doi: 10.1104/pp.113.230599
- Dekkers, B. W., Schuurmans, J. M. J., and Smeekens, S. M. (2004). Glucose delays seed germination in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. *Planta* 218, 579–588. doi: 10.1007/s00425-003-1154-9
- De Veylder, L., De Almeida Engler, J., Bursens, S., Manevski, A., Lescure, B., Van Montagu, M., et al. (1999). A new D-type cyclin of *Arabidopsis thaliana* expressed during lateral root primordia formation. *Planta* 208, 453–462. doi: 10.1007/s004250050582
- Drake, B. G., González-Meler, M. A., and Long, S. P. (1997). More efficient plants: a consequence of rising atmospheric CO₂? *Annu. Rev. Plant Physiol. Plant Mol. Biol.* 48, 609–639. doi: 10.1146/annurev.arplant.48.1.609
- Farquhar, G. D., and Sharkey, T. D. (1982). Stomatal conductance and photosynthesis. *Annu. Rev. Plant Physiol.* 33, 317–345. doi: 10.1146/annurev.pp.33.060182.001533
- Feng, H., Yan, M., Fan, X., Li, B., Shen, Q., Miller, A. J., et al. (2011). Spatial expression and regulation of rice high-affinity nitrate transporters by nitrogen and carbon status. *J. Exp. Bot.* 62, 2319–2332. doi: 10.1093/jxb/erq403
- Fernando, N., Panozzo, J., Tausz, M., Norton, R., Fitzgerald, G., Khan, A., et al. (2015). Rising CO₂ concentration altered wheat grain proteome and flour rheological characteristics. *Food Chem.* 170, 448–454. doi: 10.1016/j.foodchem.2014.07.044
- Figueroa, C. M., Feil, R., Ishihara, H., Watanabe, M., Kölling, K., Krause, U., et al. (2016). Trehalose 6-phosphate coordinates organic and amino acid metabolism with carbon availability. *Plant J.* 85, 410–423. doi: 10.1111/tpj.13114
- Freixes, S., Thibaud, M. C., Tardieu, F., and Muller, B. (2002). Root elongation and branching is related to local hexose concentration in *Arabidopsis thaliana* seedlings. *Plant Cell Environ.* 25, 1357–1366. doi: 10.1046/j.1365-3040.2002.00912.x
- George, K., Norby, R. J., Hamilton, J. G., and Delucia, E. H. (2003). Fine-root respiration in a loblolly pine and sweetgum forest growing in elevated CO₂. *New Phytol.* 160, 511–522. doi: 10.1046/j.1469-8137.2003.00911.x
- Goldschmidt, E. E., and Huber, S. C. (1992). Regulation of photosynthesis by end-product accumulation in leaves of plants storing starch, sucrose, and hexose sugars. *Plant Physiol.* 99, 1443–1448. doi: 10.1104/pp.99.4.1443
- Granot, D., David-Schwartz, R., and Kelly, G. (2013). Hexose kinases and their role in sugar-sensing and plant development. *Front. Plant Sci.* 4:43. doi: 10.3389/fpls.2013.00044
- Grimmer, C., Bachfischer, T., and Komor, E. (1999). Carbohydrate partitioning into starch in leaves of *Ricinus communis* L. grown under elevated CO₂ is controlled by sucrose. *Plant Cell Environ.* 22, 1275–1280. doi: 10.1046/j.1365-3040.1999.00481.x
- Guo, F. Q., Wang, R., and Crawford, N. M. (2002). The *Arabidopsis* dual-affinity nitrate transporter gene AtNRT1.1 (CHL1) is regulated by auxin in both shoots and roots. *J. Exp. Bot.* 53, 835–844. doi: 10.1093/jxb/53.370.835
- Guo, H., Sun, Y., Ren, Q., Zhu-Salzman, K., Kang, L., Wang, C., et al. (2012). Elevated CO₂ reduces the resistance and tolerance of tomato plants to *Helicoverpa armigera* by suppressing the JA signaling pathway. *PLoS ONE* 7:e41426. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0041426
- Gupta, A., Singh, M., and Laxmi, A. (2015). Interaction between glucose and brassinosteroid during the regulation of lateral root development in *Arabidopsis*. *Plant Physiol.* 168, 307–320. doi: 10.1104/pp.114.256313
- Hachiya, T., Sugiura, D., Kojima, M., Sato, S., Yanagisawa, S., Sakakibara, H., et al. (2014). High CO₂ triggers preferential root growth of *Arabidopsis thaliana* via two distinct systems under low pH and low N stresses. *Plant Cell Physiol.* 55, 269–280. doi: 10.1093/pcp/pcu001

- Himanan, K., Boucheron, E., Vanneste, S., De Almeida Engler, J., Inzé, D., and Beeckman, T. (2002). Auxin-mediated cell cycle activation during early lateral root initiation. *Plant Cell* 14, 2339–2351. doi: 10.1105/tpc.004960
- Högy, P., Brunnbauer, M., Koehler, P., Schwadorf, K., Breuer, J., Franzaring, J., et al. (2013). Grain quality characteristics of spring wheat (*Triticum aestivum*) as affected by free-air CO₂ enrichment. *Environ. Exp. Bot.* 88, 11–18. doi: 10.1016/j.envexpbot.2011.12.007
- Högy, P., and Fangmeier, A. (2008). Effects of elevated atmospheric CO₂ on grain quality of wheat. *J. Cereal Sci.* 48, 580–591. doi: 10.1016/j.jcs.2008.01.006
- Jain, A., Poling, M. D., Karthikeyan, A. S., Blakeslee, J. J., Peer, W. A., Titapiwatanakun, B., et al. (2007). Differential effects of sucrose and auxin on localized phosphate deficiency-induced modulation of different traits of root system architecture in *Arabidopsis*. *Plant Physiol.* 144, 232–247. doi: 10.1104/pp.106.092130
- Jang, J. C., and Sheen, J. (1994). Sugar sensing in higher plants. *Plant Cell* 6, 1665–1679. doi: 10.1105/tpc.6.11.1665
- Jauregui, I., Aparicio-Tejo, P. M., Avila, C., Rueda-López, M., and Aranjuelo, I. (2015). Root and shoot performance of *Arabidopsis thaliana* exposed to elevated CO₂: a physiologic, metabolic and transcriptomic response. *J. Plant Physiol.* 189, 65–76. doi: 10.1016/j.jplph.2015.09.012
- Jayawardena, D. M., Heckathorn, S. A., Bista, D. R., Mishra, S., Boldt, J. K., and Krause, C. R. (2017). Elevated CO₂ plus chronic warming reduce nitrogen uptake and levels or activities of nitrogen-uptake and -assimilatory proteins in tomato roots. *Physiol. Plant.* 159, 354–365. doi: 10.1111/ppl.12532
- Karthikeyan, A. S., Varadarajan, D. K., Jain, A., Held, M. A., Carpita, N. C., and Raghothama, K. G. (2007). Phosphate starvation responses are mediated by sugar signaling in *Arabidopsis*. *Planta* 225, 907–918. doi: 10.1007/s00425-006-0408-8
- Kato-Noguchi, H., Takaoka, T., and Izumori, K. (2005). Psicoe inhibits lettuce root growth via a hexokinase-independent pathway. *Physiol. Plant.* 125, 293–298. doi: 10.1111/j.1399-3054.2005.00565.x
- Kircher, S., and Schopfer, P. (2012). Photosynthetic sucrose acts as cotyledon-derived long-distance signal to control root growth during early seedling development in *Arabidopsis*. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 109, 11217–11221. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1203746109
- Kong, D., Hao, Y., and Cui, H. (2016). The WUSCHEL related homeobox protein *WOX7* regulates the sugar response of lateral root development in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. *Mol. Plant.* 9, 261–270. doi: 10.1016/j.molp.2015.11.006
- Kushwah, S., Jones, A. M., and Laxmi, A. (2011). Cytokinin interplay with ethylene, auxin, and glucose signaling controls *Arabidopsis* seedling root directional growth. *Plant Physiol.* 156, 1851–1866. doi: 10.1104/pp.111.175794
- Lee-Ho, E., Walton, L. J., Reid, D. M., Yeung, E. C., and Kurepin, L. V. (2007). Effects of elevated carbon dioxide and sucrose concentrations on *Arabidopsis thaliana* root architecture and anatomy. *Can. J. Bot.* 85, 324–330. doi: 10.1139/B07-009
- Lejay, L., Gansel, X., Cerezo, M., Tillard, P., Müller, C., Krapp, A., et al. (2003). Regulation of root ion transporters by photosynthesis: functional importance and relation with hexokinase. *Plant Cell* 15, 2218–2232. doi: 10.1105/tpc.013516
- Lejay, L., Tillard, P., Lepetit, M., Olive, F. D., Filleur, S., Daniel-Vedele, F., et al. (1999). Molecular and functional regulation of two NO₃⁻ uptake systems by N- and C-status of *Arabidopsis* plants. *Plant J.* 18, 509–519. doi: 10.1046/j.1365-313X.1999.00480.x
- Lejay, L., Wirth, J., Pervent, M., Cross, J. M., Tillard, P., and Gojon, A. (2008). Oxidative pentose phosphate pathway-dependent sugar sensing as a mechanism for regulation of root ion transporters by photosynthesis. *Plant Physiol.* 146, 2036–2053. doi: 10.1104/pp.107.114710
- Li, T., Di, Z., Han, X., and Yang, X. (2012). Elevated CO₂ improves root growth and cadmium accumulation in the hyperaccumulator *Sedum alfredii*. *Plant Soil* 354, 325–334. doi: 10.1007/s11104-011-1068-4
- Lilley, J. L. S., Gee, C. W., Sairanen, I., Ljung, K., and Nemhauser, J. L. (2012). An endogenous carbon-sensing pathway triggers increased auxin flux and hypocotyl elongation. *Plant Physiol.* 160, 2261–2270. doi: 10.1104/pp.112.205575
- Lin, X. Y., Ye, Y. Q., Fan, S. K., Jin, C. W., and Zheng, S. J. (2016). Increased sucrose accumulation regulates iron-deficiency responses by promoting auxin signaling in *Arabidopsis* plants. *Plant Physiol.* 170, 907–920. doi: 10.1104/pp.15.01598
- Ludewig, F., and Sonnewald, U. (2000). High CO₂ mediated down-regulation of photosynthetic gene transcripts is caused by accelerated leaf senescence rather than sugar accumulation. *FEBS Lett.* 479, 19–24. doi: 10.1016/S0014-5793(00)01873-1
- Lunn, J. E., Delorge, I., Figueroa, C. M., Van Dijck, P., and Stitt, M. (2014). Trehalose metabolism in plants. *Plant J.* 79, 544–567. doi: 10.1111/tpj.12509
- Lunn, J. E., Feil, R., Hendriks, J. H., Gibon, Y., Morcuende, R., Osuna, D., et al. (2006). Sugar-induced increases in trehalose 6-phosphate are correlated with redox activation of ADPglucose pyrophosphorylase and higher rates of starch synthesis in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. *Biochem. J.* 397, 139–148. doi: 10.1042/BJ20060083
- Macgregor, D. R., Deak, K. I., Ingram, P. A., and Malamy, J. E. (2008). Root system architecture in *Arabidopsis* grown in culture is regulated by sucrose uptake in the aerial tissues. *Plant Cell* 20, 2643–2660. doi: 10.1105/tpc.107.055475
- Makino, A., Harada, M., Sato, T., Nakano, H., and Mae, T. (1997). Growth and N allocation in rice plants under CO₂ enrichment. *Plant Physiol.* 115, 199–203. doi: 10.1104/pp.115.1.199
- Makino, A., and Mae, T. (1999). Photosynthesis and plant growth at elevated levels of CO₂. *Plant Cell Physiol.* 40, 999–1006. doi: 10.1093/oxfordjournals.pcp.a029493
- Martins, M. C. M., Hejazi, M., Fettek, J., Steup, M., Feil, R., Krause, U., et al. (2013). Feedback inhibition of starch degradation in *Arabidopsis* leaves mediated by trehalose 6-phosphate. *Plant Physiol.* 163, 1142–1163. doi: 10.1104/pp.113.226787
- Meehl, G. A., Stocker, T. F., Collins, W. D., Friedlingstein, P., Gaye, A. T., Gregory, J. M., et al. (2007). “Global climate projections,” in *Climate Change 2007: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*, eds S. Solomon, D. Qin, M. Manning, Z. Chen, M. Marquis, K. B. Averyt, M. Tignor, and H. L. Miller (Cambridge, NY: Cambridge University Press), 747–845.
- Milchunas, D. G., Mosier, A. R., Morgan, J. A., Lecaen, D. R., King, J. Y., and Nelson, J. A. (2005). Root production and tissue quality in a shortgrass steppe exposed to elevated CO₂: using a new ingrowth method. *Plant Soil* 268, 111–122. doi: 10.1007/s11104-004-0230-7
- Mironov, V., De Veylder, L., Van Montagu, M., and Inzé, D. (1999). Cyclin-dependent kinases and cell division in plants—the nexus. *Plant Cell* 11, 509–521. doi: 10.1105/tpc.11.4.509
- Mishra, B. S., Singh, M., Aggrawal, P., and Laxmi, A. (2009). Glucose and auxin signaling interaction in controlling *Arabidopsis thaliana* seedlings root growth and development. *PLoS ONE* 4:e4502. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0004502
- Moore, B., Zhou, L., Rolland, F., Hall, Q., Cheng, W.-H., Liu, Y.-X., et al. (2003). Role of the *Arabidopsis* glucose sensor HXK1 in nutrient, light, and hormonal signaling. *Science* 300, 332–336. doi: 10.1126/science.1080585
- Myers, S. S., Zanutti, A., Kloog, I., Huybers, P., Leakey, A. D. B., Bloom, A. J., et al. (2014). Increasing CO₂ threatens human nutrition. *Nature* 510, 139–142. doi: 10.1038/nature13179
- Nie, M., Lu, M., Bell, J., Raut, S., and Pendall, E. (2013). Altered root traits due to elevated CO₂: a meta-analysis. *Glob. Ecol. Biogeogr.* 22, 1095–1105. doi: 10.1111/geb.12062
- Nieuwland, J., Maughan, S., Dewitte, W., Scofield, S., Sanz, L., and Murray, J. A. H. (2009). The D-type cyclin CYCD4;1 modulates lateral root density in *Arabidopsis* by affecting the basal meristem region. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 106, 22528–22533. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0906354106
- Niu, Y., Chai, R., Dong, H., Wang, H., Tang, C., and Zhang, Y. (2013). Effect of elevated CO₂ on phosphorus nutrition of phosphate-deficient *Arabidopsis thaliana* (L.) Heynh under different nitrogen forms. *J. Exp. Bot.* 64, 355–367. doi: 10.1093/jxb/ers341
- Nukarinen, E., Nägele, T., Pedrotti, L., Wurzing, B., Mair, A., Landgraf, R., et al. (2016). Quantitative phosphoproteomics reveals the role of the AMPK plant ortholog SnRK1 as a metabolic master regulator under energy deprivation. *Sci. Rep.* 6:31697. doi: 10.1038/srep31697
- Nunes, C., Primavesi, L. F., Patel, M. K., Martinez-Barajas, E., Powers, S. J., Sagar, R., et al. (2013). Inhibition of SnRK1 by metabolites: tissue-dependent effects and cooperative inhibition by glucose 1-phosphate in combination with trehalose 6-phosphate. *Plant Physiol. Biochem.* 63, 89–98. doi: 10.1016/j.plaphy.2012.11.011

- Ono, F., Frommer, W. B., and Von Wirén, N. (2000). Coordinated diurnal regulation of low- and high-affinity nitrate transporters in tomato. *Plant Biol.* 2, 17–23. doi: 10.1055/s-2000-297
- Pandey, R., Dubey, K. K., Ahmad, A., Nilofar, R., Verma, R., Jain, V., et al. (2015). Elevated CO₂ improves growth and phosphorus utilization efficiency in cereal species under sub-optimal phosphorus supply. *J. Plant Nutr.* 38, 1196–1217. doi: 10.1080/01904167.2014.983116
- Peterhansel, C., Horst, I., Niessen, M., Blume, C., Kebeish, R., Kürkcüoğlu, S., et al. (2010). Photorespiration. *Arabidopsis Book* 8:e0130. doi: 10.1199/tab.0130
- Pokhilko, A., Flis, A., Sulpice, R., Stitt, M., and Ebenhoh, O. (2014). Adjustment of carbon fluxes to light conditions regulates the daily turnover of starch in plants: a computational model. *Mol. Biosyst.* 10, 613–627. doi: 10.1039/C3MB70459A
- Poorter, H., Bühler, J., van Dusschoten, D., Climent, J., and Postma, J. A. (2012). Pot size matters: a meta-analysis of the effects of rooting volume on plant growth. *Funct. Plant Biol.* 39, 839–850. doi: 10.1071/FP12049
- Price, J., Laxmi, A., St. Martin, S. K., and Jang, J.-C. (2004). Global transcription profiling reveals multiple sugar signal transduction mechanisms in arabidopsis. *Plant Cell* 16, 2128–2150. doi: 10.1105/tpc.104.022616
- Pritchard, S. G., and Rogers, H. H. (2000). Spatial and temporal deployment of crop roots in CO₂-enriched environments. *New Phytol.* 147, 55–71. doi: 10.1046/j.1469-8137.2000.00678.x
- Riou-Khamlichi, C., Menges, M., Healy, J. M., and Murra, J. A. (2000). Sugar control of the plant cell cycle: differential regulation of *Arabidopsis* D-type cyclin gene expression. *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 20, 4513–4521. doi: 10.1128/MCB.20.13.4513-4521.2000
- Rogers, A., Allen, D. J., Davey, P. A., Morgan, P. B., Ainsworth, E. A., Bernacchi, C. J., et al. (2004). Leaf photosynthesis and carbohydrate dynamics of soybeans grown throughout their life-cycle under free-air carbon dioxide enrichment. *Plant Cell Environ.* 27, 449–458. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-3040.2004.01163.x
- Rolland, F., Baena-Gonzalez, E., and Sheen, J. (2006). Sugar sensing and signaling in plants: conserved and novel mechanisms. *Annu. Rev. Plant Biol.* 57, 675–709. doi: 10.1146/annurev.arplant.57.032905.105441
- Rook, F., Corke, F., Card, R., Munz, G., Smith, C., and Bevan, M. W. (2001). Impaired sucrose-induction mutants reveal the modulation of sugar-induced starch biosynthetic gene expression by abscisic acid signalling. *Plant J.* 26, 421–433. doi: 10.1046/j.1365-313X.2001.2641043.x
- Sairanen, I., Novák, O., Pěňčík, A., Ikeda, Y., Jones, B., Sandberg, G., et al. (2012). Soluble carbohydrates regulate auxin biosynthesis via PIF proteins in *Arabidopsis*. *Plant Cell* 24, 4907–4916. doi: 10.1105/tpc.112.104794
- Salsman, K. J., Jordan, D. N., Smith, S. D., and Neuman, D. S. (1999). Effect of atmospheric CO₂ enrichment on root growth and carbohydrate allocation of *Phaseolus* spp. *Int. J. Plant Sci.* 160, 1075–1081. doi: 10.1086/314208
- Sasaki, H., Hara, T., Ito, S., Uehara, N., Kim, H.-Y., Lieffering, M., et al. (2007). Effect of free-air CO₂ enrichment on the storage of carbohydrate fixed at different stages in rice (*Oryza sativa* L.). *Field Crops Res.* 100, 24–31. doi: 10.1016/j.fcr.2006.05.003
- Seneweera, S., Aben, S. K., Basra, A. S., Jones, B., and Conroy, J. P. (2003). Involvement of ethylene in the morphological and developmental response of rice to elevated atmospheric CO₂ concentrations. *Plant Growth Regul.* 39, 143–153. doi: 10.1023/A:1022525918305
- Seneweera, S., Makino, A., Hirotsu, N., Norton, R., and Suzuki, Y. (2011). New insight into photosynthetic acclimation to elevated CO₂: the role of leaf nitrogen and ribulose-1,5-bisphosphate carboxylase/oxygenase content in rice leaves. *Environ. Exp. Bot.* 71, 128–136. doi: 10.1016/j.envexpbot.2010.1.1002
- Seneweera, S. P., Basra, A. S., Barlow, E. W., and Conroy, J. P. (1995). Diurnal regulation of leaf blade elongation in rice by CO₂ (is it related to sucrose-phosphate synthase activity?). *Plant Physiol.* 108, 1471–1477. doi: 10.1104/pp.108.4.1471
- Seneweera, S. P., and Conroy, J. P. (2005). Enhanced leaf elongation rates of wheat at elevated CO₂: is it related to carbon and nitrogen dynamics within the growing leaf blade? *Environ. Exp. Bot.* 54, 174–181. doi: 10.1016/j.envexpbot.2004.07.002
- Sheen, J. (2014). Master regulators in plant glucose signaling networks. *J. Plant Biol.* 57, 67–79. doi: 10.1007/s12374-014-0902-7
- Silvente, S., Reddy, P. M., Khandual, S., Blanco, L., Alvarado-Affantranger, X., Sanchez, F., et al. (2008). Evidence for sugar signalling in the regulation of asparagine synthetase gene expressed in *Phaseolus vulgaris* roots and nodules. *J. Exp. Bot.* 59, 1279–1294. doi: 10.1093/jxb/ern034
- Singh, M., Gupta, A., and Laxmi, A. (2014a). Glucose and phytohormone interplay in controlling root directional growth in *Arabidopsis*. *Plant Signal. Behav.* 9:e29219. doi: 10.4161/psb.29219
- Singh, M., Gupta, A., and Laxmi, A. (2014b). Glucose control of root growth direction in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. *J. Exp. Bot.* 65, 2981–2993. doi: 10.1093/jxb/eru146
- Smith, A. M., Zeeman, S. C., and Smith, S. M. (2005). Starch degradation. *Annu. Rev. Plant Biol.* 56, 73–89. doi: 10.1146/annurev.arplant.56.032604.144257
- Sulpice, R., Flis, A., Ivakov, A. A., Apelt, F., Krohn, N., Encke, B., et al. (2014). *Arabidopsis* coordinates the diurnal regulation of carbon allocation and growth across a wide range of photoperiods. *Mol. Plant* 7, 137–155. doi: 10.1093/mp/sst127
- Suter, D., Frehner, M., Fischer, B. U., Nösberger, J., and Lüsche, A. (2002). Elevated CO₂ increases carbon allocation to the roots of *Lolium perenne* under free-air CO₂ enrichment but not in a controlled environment. *New Phytol.* 154, 65–75. doi: 10.1046/j.1469-8137.2002.00368.x
- Tans, P., and Keeling, R. (2016). *Trends in Atmospheric Carbon Dioxide [Online]*. NOAA. Available online at: <http://www.esrl.noaa.gov/gmd/ccgg/trends>
- Taub, D. R., Miller, B., and Allen, H. (2008). Effects of elevated CO₂ on the protein concentration of food crops: a meta-analysis. *Glob. Change Biol.* 14, 565–575. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2486.2007.01511.x
- Taub, D. R., and Wang, X. (2008). Why are nitrogen concentrations in plant tissues lower under elevated CO₂? A critical examination of the hypotheses. *J. Integr. Plant Biol.* 50, 1365–1374. doi: 10.1111/j.1744-7909.2008.00754.x
- Tingey, D. T., Phillips, D. L., and Johnson, M. G. (2000). Elevated CO₂ and conifer roots: effects on growth, life span and turnover. *New Phytol.* 147, 87–103. doi: 10.1046/j.1469-8137.2000.00684.x
- van der Kooij, C. J., Reich, M., Löw, M., De Kok, L. J., and Tausz, M. (2016). Growth and yield stimulation under elevated CO₂ and drought: a meta-analysis on crops. *Environ. Exp. Bot.* 122, 150–157. doi: 10.1016/j.envexpbot.2015.1.0004
- Vicente, R., Pérez, P., Martínez-Carrasco, R., Feil, R., Lunn, J. E., Watanabe, M., et al. (2016). Metabolic and transcriptional analysis of durum wheat responses to elevated CO₂ at low and high nitrate supply. *Plant Cell Physiol.* 57, 2133–2146. doi: 10.1093/pcp/pcw131
- Vicente, R., Pérez, P., Martínez-Carrasco, R., Gutiérrez, E., and Morcuende, R. (2015a). Nitrate supply and plant development influence nitrogen uptake and allocation under elevated CO₂ in durum wheat grown hydroponically. *Acta Physiol. Plant.* 37:114. doi: 10.1007/s11738-015-1867-y
- Vicente, R., Pérez, P., Martínez-Carrasco, R., Usadel, B., Kostadinova, S., and Morcuende, R. (2015b). Quantitative RT-PCR platform to measure transcript levels of C and N metabolism-related genes in durum wheat: transcript profiles in elevated [CO₂] and high temperature at different levels of N supply. *Plant Cell Physiol.* 56, 1556–1573. doi: 10.1093/pcp/pcv079
- Wang, D., Heckathorn, S. A., Wang, X., and Philpott, S. M. (2012). A meta-analysis of plant physiological and growth responses to temperature and elevated CO₂. *Oecologia* 169, 1–13. doi: 10.1007/s00442-011-2172-0
- Wang, Y., Du, S.-T., Li, L.-L., Huang, L.-D., Fang, P., Lin, X.-Y., et al. (2009). Effect of CO₂ elevation on root growth and its relationship with indole acetic acid and ethylene in tomato seedlings. *Pedosphere* 19, 570–576. doi: 10.1016/S1002-0160(09)60151-X
- Warren, J. M., Jensen, A. M., Medlyn, B. E., Norby, R. J., and Tissue, D. T. (2014). Carbon dioxide stimulation of photosynthesis in *Liquidambar styraciflua* is not sustained during a 12-year field experiment. *AoB Plants* 7:plu074. doi: 10.1093/aobpla/plu074
- Xiong, Y., McCormack, M., Li, L., Hall, Q., Xiang, C., and Sheen, J. (2013). Glucose-TOR signalling reprograms the transcriptome and activates meristems. *Nature* 496, 181–186. doi: 10.1038/nature12030

- Yadav, U. P., Ivakov, A., Feil, R., Duan, G. Y., Walther, D., Giavalisco, P., et al. (2014). The sucrose–trehalose 6-phosphate (Tre6P) nexus: specificity and mechanisms of sucrose signalling by Tre6P. *J. Exp. Bot.* 65, 1051–1068. doi: 10.1093/jxb/ert457
- Zhang, Y., Primavesi, L. F., Jhurrea, D., Andralojc, P. J., Mitchell, R. A. C., Powers, S. J., et al. (2009). Inhibition of SNF1-related protein kinase1 activity and regulation of metabolic pathways by trehalose-6-phosphate. *Plant Physiol.* 149, 1860–1871. doi: 10.1104/pp.108.133934
- Zhou, K., Yamagishi, M., Osaki, M., and Masuda, K. (2008). Sugar signalling mediates cluster root formation and phosphorus starvation-induced gene expression in white lupin. *J. Exp. Bot.* 59, 2749–2756. doi: 10.1093/jxb/ern130

Conflict of Interest Statement: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2017 Thompson, Gamage, Hirotsu, Martin and Seneweera. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) or licensor are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.

Chapter 3

Effect of elevated carbon dioxide on plant biomass and grain protein concentration differs across bread, durum and synthetic hexaploid wheat genotypes

In this study, wheat genotypes from three different types of wheat (tetraploid, hexaploid and synthetic hexaploid) were grown under both e[CO₂] and a[CO₂] to identify whether wheat type contributed to the response of wheat GPC to e[CO₂]. In addition, grain and shoot biomass measurements were taken to investigate whether the reduced GPC was due to biomass dilution of the grain nitrogen. The ratio of grain biomass to total biomass, known as the harvest index, was also analysed for differences between wheat types. This chapter has been submitted as a research article to the Journal of Cereal Science and is currently under review.

Thompson M, Gamage D, Ratnasekera D, Perera A, Martin A and Seneweera S, 'Effect of elevated carbon dioxide on plant biomass and grain protein concentration differs across bread, durum and synthetic hexaploid wheat genotypes' (Under review)

1 **Effect of elevated carbon dioxide on plant biomass and grain protein concentration**
2 **differs across bread, durum and synthetic hexaploid wheat genotypes**

3 Michael Thompson¹, Dananjali Gamage^{1,2}, Disna Ratnasekera², Anton Perera², Anke Martin¹,
4 Saman Seneweera^{1,3*}

5 ¹Centre for Crop Health, University of Southern Queensland, Toowoomba, QLD, Australia

6 ²Faculty of Agriculture, University of Ruhuna, Mapalana, Sri Lanka

7 ³National Institute of Fundamental Studies, Kandy, Sri Lanka

8 *Corresponding Author: saman.seneweera@usq.edu.au

9 **Keywords:** future climate; total grain protein; climate stress; shoot biomass.

10 **Abbreviations:** e[CO₂], elevated carbon dioxide concentration; a[CO₂], ambient carbon
11 dioxide concentration; HI, harvest index; GPC, grain protein concentration

12

13 **Abstract**

14 Atmospheric carbon dioxide conditions predicted for future climates cause increases in wheat
15 biomass, but also decreases in wheat grain protein concentration. We investigated the response
16 of grain protein concentration of wheat to elevated carbon dioxide in nineteen wheat genotypes,
17 including five tetraploid, eleven hexaploid and three synthetic hexaploid genotypes to test
18 whether decreased grain protein concentration is genotype dependent and whether it is caused
19 by biomass dilution. These were grown in ambient and elevated carbon dioxide conditions
20 simultaneously. Shoot biomass and grain samples were taken at maturity. The grain protein
21 concentration, grain biomass, shoot biomass and harvest index were analysed for each
22 genotype. Despite most genotypes increasing in total grain protein (g), the majority of
23 genotypes decreased in grain protein concentration (%) under elevated carbon dioxide.
24 Elevated carbon dioxide caused an increase in grain biomass for all genotypes and total shoot
25 biomass for most genotypes, which led to an increased harvest index for all genotypes except
26 the two synthetic hexaploids CPI133814 and CPI133811. Most of the differences between
27 wheat types were not statistically significant, suggesting that the individual genotype of wheat
28 plants determines the response to elevated carbon dioxide rather than the wheat type.

29

30 1. Introduction

31 One of the main components of global climate change is the increasing concentration of carbon
32 dioxide (CO₂) in the atmosphere. Under future climates, the increased atmospheric CO₂
33 concentration ([CO₂]) will directly affect the yield, growth and development of crop plants
34 (Ainsworth and Long 2005; Leakey *et al.* 2009). For wheat (*Triticum aestivum*), although
35 elevated [CO₂] (e[CO₂]) usually improves plant biomass and grain yield (Thilakarathne *et al.*
36 2013), the nutritional aspects of the grain suffer the opposite effect, where the concentration of
37 protein and many macro and micronutrients declines (Fernando *et al.* 2012). With the global
38 human population expected to increase, there will be a greater demand on food production. As
39 such, the effect of climate change on food crops is of great concern.

40 Wheat is one of the most important food crops in the world, accounting for nearly a third of
41 the global cereal production in the 2015/2016 season (FAO 2017). Wheat species typically
42 belong to three different ploidy levels, consisting of diploids ($2n = 2x = 14$), tetraploids ($2n =$
43 $4x = 28$) and hexaploids ($2n = 6x = 42$). The hexaploid wheat genome is comprised of seven
44 pairs of chromosomes each in three genomes, called the A, B and D genomes. Hexaploid wheat
45 was created from the hybridisation of the tetraploid *T. turgidum* (containing the A and B
46 genomes) with the D donor *Aegilops tauschii* (Matsuoka, 2011). Synthetic hexaploid wheat is
47 created by hybridising these two species, followed by amphidiploidisation (Yang *et al.* 2009).
48 With this method, breeders are able to develop synthetic hexaploid wheat genotypes which
49 incorporate genes from *T. turgidum* and *Ae. tauschii* that were not maintained during hexaploid
50 wheat evolution, including traits such as drought tolerance (Reynolds *et al.* 2007), increased
51 nutrient uptake (Calderini and Ortiz-Monasterio 2003) and pathogen resistance (Wang *et al.*
52 2016). These synthetic hexaploids can then be crossed with bread wheat cultivars to transfer
53 across the elite genes and improve upon the bread wheat cultivar (Li *et al.* 2014).

54 Growth under e[CO₂] causes increased yields in wheat (Amthor 2001; Högy *et al.* 2009), but
55 many studies have shown that it also causes a decline in nitrogen stored in the grain at maturity
56 (Taub *et al.* 2008; Högy *et al.* 2013; Fernando *et al.* 2015). Protein composition of wheat grain
57 grown under e[CO₂] is also affected, resulting in lower bread making quality in some cultivars
58 (Fernando *et al.* 2015). Of the proteins in the grain, storage proteins (gluten-forming), rather
59 than structural or metabolic proteins, appear to be the most affected by e[CO₂] (Arachchige *et*
60 *al.* 2017).

61 Previous studies have looked at the effect of e[CO₂] across diploid, tetraploid and hexaploid
62 wheat species (Sinha *et al.* 2009; Uprety *et al.* 2009). Uprety *et al.* (2009) observed that the
63 responses of each species to e[CO₂] was different depending on the physiological variable
64 measured. For example, variables such as photosynthesis, leaf area, dry weight, grain yield and
65 harvest index (HI) had a greater response to e[CO₂] in hexaploids and tetraploids than diploids.
66 Sinha *et al.* (2009) also found differing responses of each ploidy level for their variables
67 studied. Protein concentration in grains decreased for all ploidy levels, though the decrease was
68 lowest in tetraploids and highest in hexaploids. How synthetic wheat responds to e[CO₂] has
69 not previously been determined.

70 Past research has also demonstrated differences across ploidy levels regarding responses to
71 abiotic stresses. For example, hexaploid wheat was observed to have better survivability under
72 salt stress than both tetraploid and diploid wheat (Yang *et al.* 2014). Wheat development is also
73 affected by drought in various regions and much work has gone into developing wheat with
74 drought tolerance. A study by Becker *et al.* (2015) demonstrated the value of synthetic
75 hexaploid wheat genotypes as potential sources of genes conferring drought tolerance. In
76 addition, the response of wheat to high temperature stress, coupled with weak radiation, differs
77 across diploid, tetraploid and hexaploid wheats (Li *et al.* 2018). Li *et al.* (2018) observed that
78 of the genotypes studied, the diploid and tetraploid genotypes adopted an avoidance strategy
79 to cope with high temperatures, while hexaploids possessed tolerance mechanisms. Both the
80 diploids and tetraploids appeared to avoid the higher temperature and radiation stress by
81 reducing the leaf area and ultimately developed a lower biomass and yield in contrast to
82 hexaploids, which were better able to maintain their leaf area. As such, it appears worthwhile
83 to investigate how different ploidy level wheat genotypes respond to e[CO₂].

84 A major goal for wheat breeders has been to develop cultivars with improved HI. As such,
85 identifying wheat with a high HI is important for the continual improvement of commercial
86 wheat cultivars. Elevated [CO₂] increases both the grain yield (Amthor 2001) and shoot
87 biomass (Kimball 2016) of wheat, with the ratio of these two components determining the
88 plant's HI. The stimulation of both biomass and yield at the same magnitude can lead to no
89 change in HI, which has been seen in both hexaploid bread wheat and tetraploid durum wheat
90 (Wang *et al.* 2013; Aranjuelo *et al.* 2015; Fitzgerald *et al.* 2016). Furthermore, some studies
91 have shown HI to both increase and decrease in some wheat cultivars (Uddling *et al.* 2008;
92 Wang *et al.* 2013). Thilakarathne *et al.* (2013) found that increases in grain yield are associated
93 with increases to leaf mass area due to e[CO₂]. As such, the degree that e[CO₂] increases grain

94 yield, and in turn HI, may rely partly on how leaf mass area is affected. Increased HI, however,
95 may lead to decreased grain protein concentration (GPC) in wheat due to dilution of N with
96 increased carbohydrates (Taub *et al.* 2008).

97 In this study, we aimed to identify whether the effect of e[CO₂] on wheat GPC is dependent on
98 wheat type and whether GPC decline is affected by HI and/or biomass dilution. We also
99 investigated how e[CO₂] affects the GPC of synthetic hexaploid wheats. We used nineteen
100 wheat cultivars, consisting of five tetraploid, eleven hexaploid and three synthetic hexaploid
101 genotypes.

102 **2. Materials and Methods**

103 *2.1 Plant material and growth conditions*

104 Nineteen wheat genotypes were grown in environmentally controlled glasshouses at the
105 University of Southern Queensland, Toowoomba, Queensland, Australia, in 2014. The
106 genotypes consisted of five tetraploid durum wheats (Tjilkuri, WID802, Hyperno, Jandaroi and
107 Caparoi), eleven hexaploid bread wheats (Hartog, Sunbri, Longreach Dart, Sunvale, Longreach
108 Crusader, Aus29259, LRC2010-157, Longreach Scout, Longreach Lincoln, Sunguard and
109 Longreach Spitfire) and three synthetic hexaploid wheats (CPI133814, CPI133811 and
110 CPI133898) (Supplementary Table 1).

111 The average day/night temperatures of the glasshouse chambers were maintained at $20 \pm 2^\circ\text{C}$
112 and $17 \pm 2^\circ\text{C}$, respectively, with 60-70% relative humidity. A compartmented glasshouse was
113 used, where ambient [CO₂] (a[CO₂]) ($\sim 389 \mu\text{mol mol}^{-1}$) and e[CO₂] ($\sim 700 \pm 20 \mu\text{mol mol}^{-1}$)
114 were maintained in their respective treatments. All nineteen genotypes were grown in both CO₂
115 conditions at the same time (a[CO₂] & e[CO₂]) and consisted of four replicates. Each replicate
116 consisted of one pot containing four plants. Seeds were pre-germinated and planted into pots
117 containing 2.5kg top soil. All pots were randomized and rearranged weekly to eliminate
118 chamber effects.

119 *2.2 Biomass analysis*

120 Plants were sampled at physiological maturity and separated into leaf blades, stems (including
121 sheaths) and heads, and dried at 60°C for 48 hours. Heads were hand threshed to obtain the
122 grain. The grains were weighed to obtain total seed weight. Plant tissues were weighed to obtain
123 total shoot biomass. Grain number per plant was counted.

124 2.3 Nitrogen analysis

125 Grain from each genotype was ground using a Millser IFM-800DG grinder (Iwatani, Japan).
126 A 100mg sample of the ground grain was analysed for its nitrogen concentration using a CN
127 analyser (LECO CN628 analyser, Michigan, USA). The total GPC was calculated by
128 multiplying the total N concentration of grain by the conversion factor of 5.7. Protein content
129 was analysed by multiplying the GPC by total grain biomass.

130 2.4 Harvest Index

131 Harvest index was calculated by dividing the total grain biomass by the total plant biomass
132 (grain biomass + shoot biomass):

$$133 \text{ HI} = \text{Total grain biomass} / \text{Total plant biomass}$$

134 2.5 Statistical analysis

135 Statistical analysis to determine significant difference between means of the dependent
136 variables (Grain biomass, total shoot biomass, GPC and HI) was performed using Compare
137 Means in IBM SPSS Statistics ver. 23 (IBM Corp., 2015, Armonk, NY). Statistical significance
138 was determined using a One-Way ANOVA with the wheat type (tetraploid, hexaploid and
139 synthetic hexaploid) as the independent factor and CO₂ response (GPC, grain biomass, total
140 shoot biomass and HI) as the dependent variable. CO₂ response was calculated as the difference
141 between the e[CO₂] data and the a[CO₂] data. Results were regarded as significant at $P \leq 0.05$.

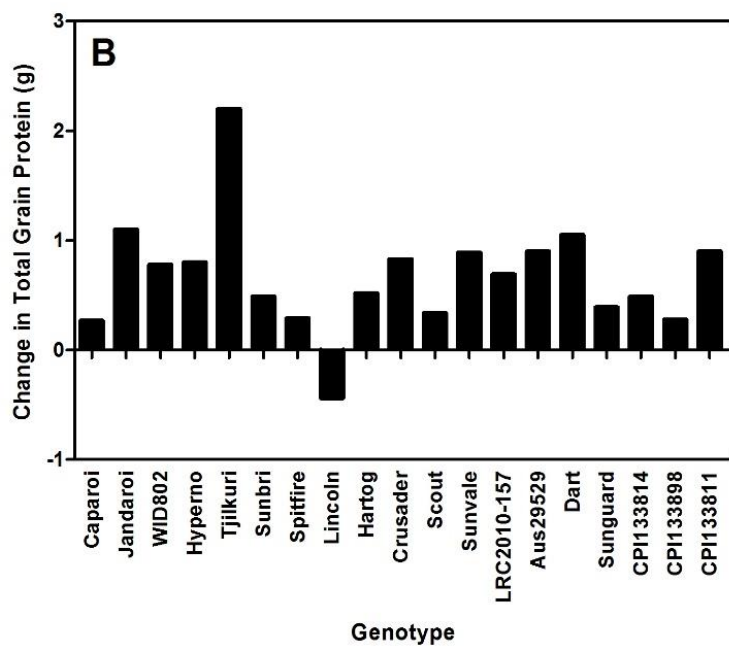
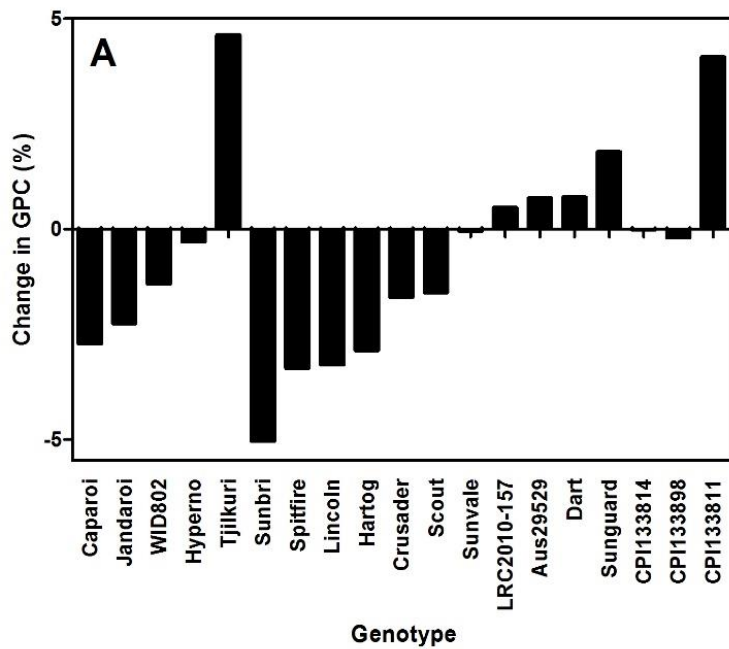
142 IBM SPSS Statistics ver. 23 was also used to perform a Pearson product-moment correlation
143 test using Correlate to analyse any correlation between grain biomass and total grain protein.
144 Statistical significance was determined with Bivariate Correlations using grain biomass and
145 total grain protein as the variables. Results were regarded as significant at $P \leq 0.01$.

146 3. Results

147 3.1 Grain protein concentration and total grain protein

148 Grain samples from wheat genotypes of three types (tetraploid, hexaploid and synthetic
149 hexaploid) grown under e[CO₂] or a[CO₂] were analysed for their nitrogen concentration.
150 Nitrogen concentration was then converted to GPC by multiplication with a conversion factor
151 of 5.7 and the data analysed for any significant difference between the wheat types. Of the 19
152 genotypes tested thirteen had a lower GPC under e[CO₂] compared to a[CO₂] (Fig. 1, Table 1).
153 Among the tetraploid wheat genotypes, Caparoi, Jandaroi, WID802 and Hyperno had a lower

154 GPC in plants grown under e[CO₂]. Similarly, of the hexaploid genotypes, GPC declined in
 155 Sunbri, Spitfire, Lincoln, Hartog, Crusader, Scout and Sunvale, while it also declined in the
 156 synthetic hexaploid genotypes CPI133814 and CPI133898 under e[CO₂] (Fig. 1). Despite the
 157 majority of genotypes decreasing in GPC under e[CO₂], however, a paired-samples *t* test found
 158 no significant difference between e[CO₂] and a[CO₂] grown wheats for any of the wheat types.



159

160 **Figure 1.** Effect of e[CO₂] on A) GPC and B) total grain protein. Data represents the difference
161 between a[CO₂] and e[CO₂] values. Positive values indicate greater values for e[CO₂] than
162 a[CO₂]. Genotypes are organised into tetraploids (Caparoi, Jandaroi, WID802, Hyperno and
163 Tjikuri), hexaploids (Sunbri, Spitfire, Lincoln, Hartog, Crusader, Scout, Sunvale, LRC2010-
164 157, Aus29259, Dart and Sungard) and synthetic hexaploids (CPI133814, CPI133898,
165 CPI133811).

166 Tetraploids showed the largest variation of GPC between the least and most responsive
167 genotypes in response to e[CO₂] between the three wheat types, with Caparoi incurring the
168 greatest reduction of GPC among tetraploids. The largest decrease in GPC occurred in the
169 hexaploid genotype Sunbri where the GPC at e[CO₂] was 5.04% lower than at a[CO₂]. On
170 average, synthetic hexaploids had the least decline in GPC under e[CO₂], while hexaploids
171 incurred the greatest reduction of GPC. On the other hand, some genotypes in each wheat type
172 increased in GPC. For both tetraploids and synthetic hexaploids only one genotype was found
173 to increase in GPC under e[CO₂], while there were four hexaploid genotypes. Statistical
174 analysis by One-Way ANOVA showed that the effect of e[CO₂] on GPC was not significantly
175 different between tetraploid, hexaploid and synthetic hexaploid wheat genotypes.

176 Despite the majority of genotypes decreasing in GPC in response to e[CO₂], the total grain
177 protein content increased in 18 out of 19 genotypes when grown under e[CO₂] (Fig. 1, Table
178 1). Only Lincoln (a hexaploid genotype) decreased in total grain protein content. Similarly to
179 GPC response, Tjikuri increased the most in total grain protein content when grown in e[CO₂]
180 (Fig. 1). For those genotypes which increased in protein in response to e[CO₂], total grain
181 protein content of tetraploids increased on average by 1.03g and by 0.64g and 0.55g for
182 hexaploids and synthetic hexaploids, respectively. There was no significant difference between
183 wheat types for total grain protein, however, a pairwise t test showed that [CO₂] significantly
184 affected tetraploids ($P = 0.033$) and hexaploids ($P = 0.001$).

Wheat type	Genotype	Grain Protein Concentration (%)						Total Grain Protein (g)					
		e[CO ₂]	a[CO ₂]	e[CO ₂] – a[CO ₂]	ANOVA			e[CO ₂]	a[CO ₂]	e[CO ₂] – a[CO ₂]	ANOVA		
					P _T	P _H	P _S				P _T	P _H	P _S
	Caparoi	11.08	13.80	-2.72				1.67	1.40	0.27			
	Jandaroi	17.42	19.66	-2.24				3.22	2.12	1.10			
Tetraploid	WID802	11.86	13.16	-1.30	-	ns	ns	2.29	1.51	0.78	-	ns	ns
	Hyperno	11.83	12.13	-0.30				2.33	1.53	0.80			
	Tjilkuri	18.49	13.89	4.61				3.64	1.44	2.20			
	Sunbri	9.68	14.72	-5.04				2.56	2.07	0.49			
	Spitfire	11.81	15.11	-3.30				2.08	1.78	0.29			
	Lincoln	12.11	15.33	-3.22				2.13	2.57	-0.44			
	Hartong	11.13	14.01	-2.89				2.30	1.78	0.52			
	Crusader	13.86	15.47	-1.61				2.98	2.15	0.83			
Hexaploid	Scout	11.90	13.40	-1.51	ns	-	ns	2.47	2.12	0.34	ns	-	ns
	Sunvale	13.65	13.70	-0.05				2.43	1.53	0.89			
	LRC / 2010 / 157	13.29	12.78	0.51				2.69	2.00	0.69			
	Aus 29259	13.66	12.92	0.74				2.80	1.90	0.90			
	Dart	16.17	15.42	0.76				2.83	1.78	1.05			
	Sunguard	14.37	12.54	1.83				1.65	1.26	0.39			
Synthetic Hexaploid	CPI 133814	14.53	14.55	-0.02				1.78	1.29	0.49			
	CPI 133898	12.09	12.29	-0.20	ns	ns	-	1.02	0.74	0.28	ns	ns	-
	CPI 133811	19.62	15.54	4.08				2.46	1.56	0.90			

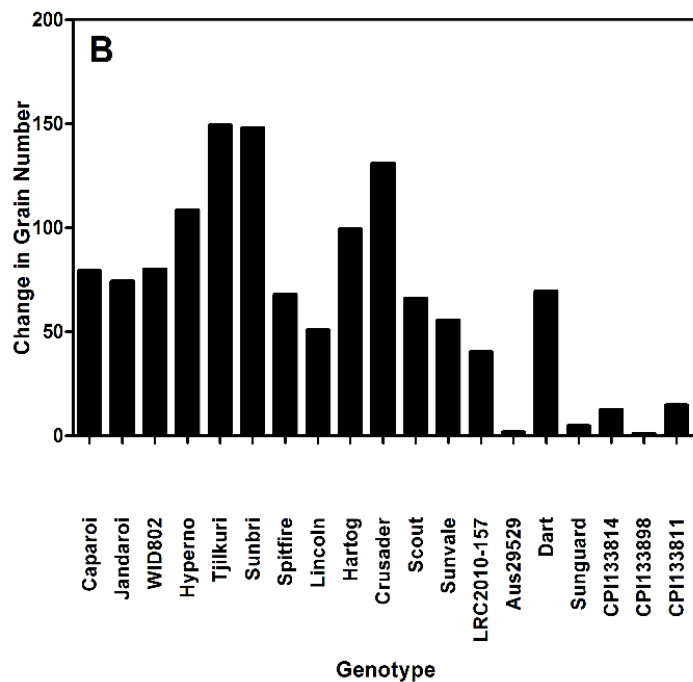
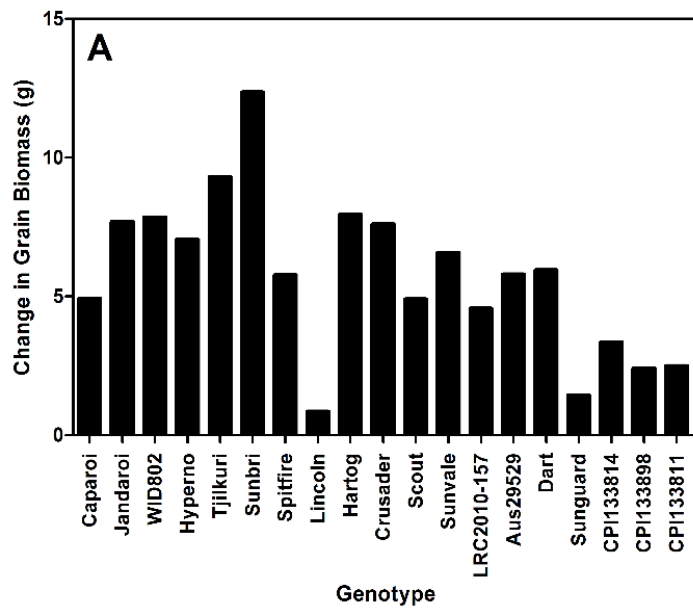
198 **Table 1.** Grain protein concentration (%) and total grain protein (g) of tetraploid, hexaploid and synthetic hexaploid genotypes in ambient [CO₂]
199 and elevated [CO₂]. ANOVA results show differences between each wheat type. Abbreviations: P_T, ANOVA results against tetraploids; P_H,
200 ANOVA results against hexaploids; P_S, ANOVA results against synthetic hexaploids; ns, not significant; *, $P \leq 0.05$; **, $P \leq 0.01$.

201 3.2 Grain biomass and number

202 Total grain biomass increased in all genotypes grown under e[CO₂] compared to a[CO₂] (Fig.
203 2, Table 2). In addition, the grain number per plant also increased in all genotypes (Table 2).
204 On average, e[CO₂] stimulated the greatest increase in grain biomass for tetraploid genotypes
205 compared to both hexaploid and synthetic hexaploid genotypes, with the increase in tetraploids
206 averaging about 67% compared to 44% for hexaploids and 34% for synthetic hexaploids.
207 Tetraploids also had, on average, a greater response to grain number. Both of the genotypes
208 which displayed the greatest and least increase in grain biomass, respectively, were Sunbri and
209 Lincoln, both of which are hexaploids (Fig. 2). Despite the differences in average grain biomass
210 response to e[CO₂], there was no significant difference between the three groups. On the other
211 hand, synthetic hexaploids were significantly different in grain number compared to both
212 tetraploids and hexaploids. A paired-samples t test revealed that the effect of e[CO₂] on grain
213 biomass was significant for all three wheat types (tetraploids, $P < 0.001$; hexaploids, $P < 0.001$;
214 synthetic hexaploids, $P = 0.012$). This was also the case for grain number (tetraploids, $P =$
215 0.043 ; hexaploids, $P < 0.001$; synthetic hexaploids, $P = 0.002$). Pearson product-moment
216 correlation analysis revealed that there was a moderately positive correlation between grain
217 biomass and total grain protein ($r = 0.584$, $n = 19$, $P = 0.009$). Grain number had a strong
218 positive correlation with both grain biomass ($r = 0.820$, $n = 19$, $P < 0.001$) and HI ($r = 0.698$,
219 $n = 19$, $P = 0.001$), while there was a moderately negative correlation with shoot biomass ($r =$
220 -0.494 , $n = 19$, $P = 0.032$).

221 3.3 Total shoot biomass

222 Total shoot biomass increased in all genotypes grown under e[CO₂] compared to a[CO₂] except
223 for the tetraploid wheat Jandaroi (Fig. 3, Table 3). Synthetic hexaploid genotypes had the
224 greatest increase in total shoot biomass under e[CO₂], with an average increase of 71.1%,
225 compared to tetraploids and hexaploids, which each increased on average by 17.4 (excluding
226 Jandaroi) and 14.9%, respectively. Among the synthetic hexaploids CPI133811 increased the
227 most under e[CO₂]. Statistical analysis by One-Way ANOVA found that synthetic hexaploids
228 were significantly different from hexaploids ($P = 0.001$) and tetraploids ($P = 0.002$), however,
229 no significant difference was found between tetraploids and hexaploids. A paired-samples t test
230 found that the effect of e[CO₂] on total shoot biomass was only significant for hexaploids ($P <$
231 0.001).



232

233 **Figure 2.** Effect of e[CO₂] on A) grain biomass and B) grain number. Data represents the
 234 difference between a[CO₂] and e[CO₂] values. Positive values indicate greater values for
 235 e[CO₂] than a[CO₂]. Genotypes are organised into tetraploids (Caparoi, Jandaroi, WID802,
 236 Hyperno and Tjikuri), hexaploids (Sunbri, Spitfire, Lincoln, Hartog, Crusader, Scout, Sunvale,
 237 LRC2010-157, Aus29529, Dart and Sungard) and synthetic hexaploids (CPI133814,
 238 CPI133898, CPI133811).

Wheat type	Genotype	Grain Biomass (g)						Grain Number					
		ANOVA			ANOVA			ANOVA			ANOVA		
		e[CO ₂]	a[CO ₂]	e[CO ₂] – a[CO ₂]	P _T	P _H	P _S	e[CO ₂]	a[CO ₂]	e[CO ₂] – a[CO ₂]	P _T	P _H	P _S
Tetraploid	Caparoi	15.07	10.15	4.92				262.00	182.75	79.25			
	Jandaroi	18.48	10.78	7.70				296.00	221.75	74.25			
	WID802	19.35	11.50	7.85	-	ns	ns	397.50	317.50	80.00	-	ns	ns
	Hyperno	19.70	12.65	7.05				417.25	308.75	108.50			
	Tjilkuri	19.70	10.40	9.30				388.75	239.50	149.25			
Hexaploid	Sunbri	26.43	14.07	12.36				639.50	491.67	147.83			
	Spitfire	17.58	11.80	5.78				356.00	288.00	68.00			
	Lincoln	17.60	16.75	0.85				396.75	346.00	50.75			
	Hartong	20.68	12.73	7.95				391.75	292.50	99.25			
	Crusader	21.50	13.90	7.60				456.50	325.50	131.00			
	Scout	20.73	15.83	4.90	ns	-	ns	360.75	294.75	66.00	ns	-	ns
	Sunvale	17.78	11.20	6.58				357.25	301.75	55.50			
	LRC / 2010 / 157	20.23	15.67	4.56				422.00	381.75	40.25			
	Aus 29259	20.50	14.70	5.80				303.50	301.75	1.75			
	Dart	17.50	11.55	5.95				455.75	386.25	69.50			
Sunguard	11.50	10.08	1.43				238.25	233.50	4.75				
Synthetic Hexaploid	CPI 133814	12.23	8.88	3.35				198.75	186.25	12.50			
	CPI 133898	12.52	10.03	2.50	ns	ns	-	308.00	307.00	1.00	ns	ns	-
	CPI 133811	8.40	6.00	2.40				172.50	157.75	14.75			

239

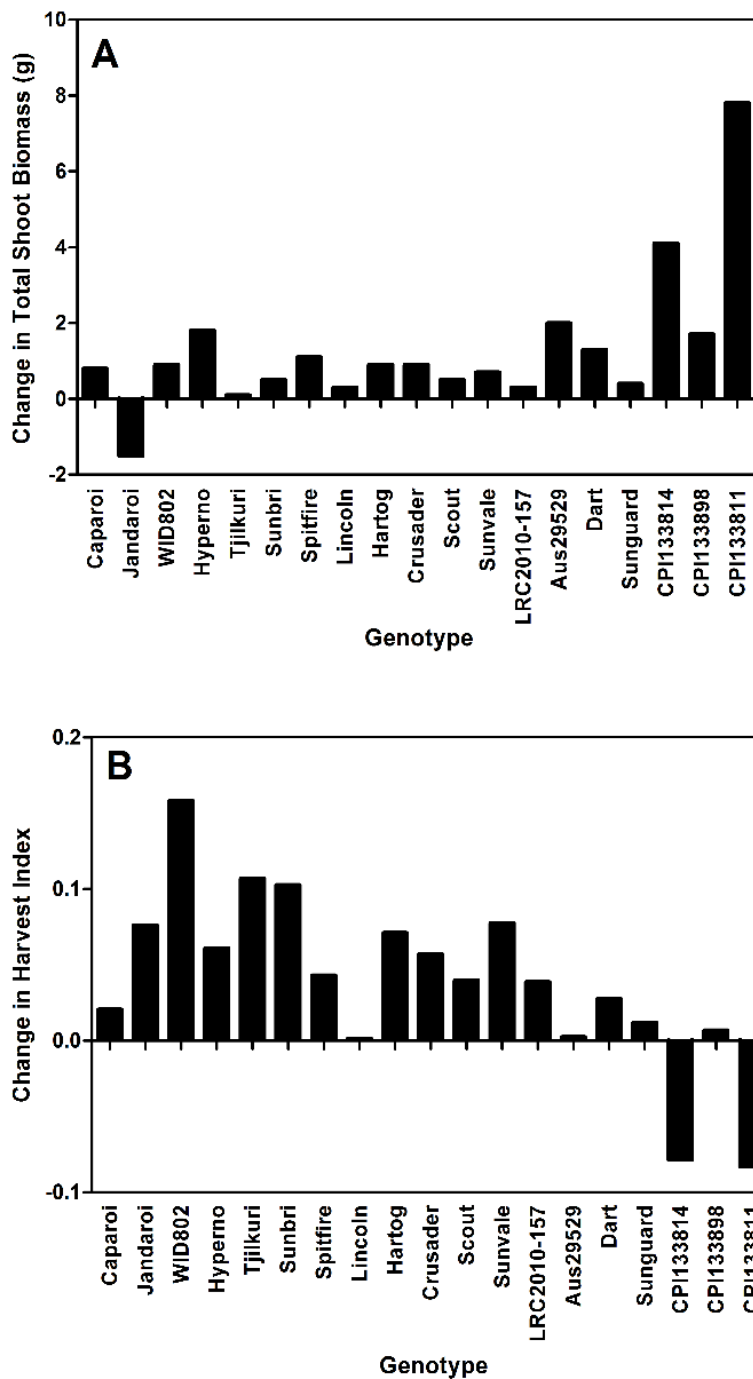
240 **Table 2.** Grain biomass (g) and grain number of tetraploid, hexaploid and synthetic hexaploid genotypes in ambient [CO₂] and elevated [CO₂].
241 ANOVA results show differences between each wheat type. Abbreviations: PT, ANOVA results against tetraploids; PH, ANOVA results against
242 hexaploids; PS, ANOVA results against synthetic hexaploids; ns, not significant; *, P ≤ 0.05; **, P ≤ 0.01.

		Total Shoot Biomass (g)			Harvest Index			ANOVA			ANOVA			243
Wheat type	Genotype	e[CO ₂]	a[CO ₂]	e[CO ₂] – a[CO ₂]	P _T	P _H	P _S	e[CO ₂]	a[CO ₂]	e[CO ₂] – a[CO ₂]	P _T	P _H	P _S	244
	Caparoi	6.9	5.1	1.80				0.69	0.67	0.02				245
	Jandaroi	6.0	5.1	0.90				0.75	0.68	0.08				
Tetraploid	WID802	6.1	7.6	-1.50	-	ns	**	0.76	0.60	0.16	-	ns	**	246*
	Hyperno	6.3	5.5	0.80				0.76	0.70	0.06				
	Tjilkuri	4.2	4.1	0.10				0.82	0.72	0.11				247
	Sunbri	6.6	6.1	0.50				0.80	0.70	0.10				
	Spitfire	6.4	5.3	1.10				0.73	0.69	0.04				248
	Lincoln	7.1	6.8	0.30				0.71	0.71	0.00				249
	Hartong	7.0	6.1	0.90				0.75	0.68	0.07				
	Crusader	6.7	5.8	0.90				0.76	0.71	0.06				250
Hexaploid	Scout	7.2	6.7	0.50	ns	-	**	0.74	0.70	0.04	ns	-	**	
	Sunvale	7.0	6.3	0.70				0.72	0.64	0.08				251
	LRC / 2010 / 157	6.1	5.8	0.30				0.77	0.73	0.04				252
	Aus 29259	7.3	5.3	2.00				0.74	0.74	0.00				
	Dart	5.5	4.2	1.30				0.76	0.73	0.03				253
	Sunguard	5.3	4.9	0.40				0.68	0.67	0.01				
Synthetic Hexaploid	CPI 133814	8.5	4.4	4.10				0.59	0.67	-0.08				254
	CPI 133898	9.6	7.9	1.70	**	**	-	0.57	0.56	0.01	**	**	-	
	CPI 133811	15.7	7.9	7.80				0.35	0.43	-0.08				255

256 **Table 3.** Total shoot biomass (g) and harvest index of tetraploid, hexaploid and synthetic hexaploid genotypes in ambient [CO₂] and elevated
257 [CO₂]. ANOVA results show differences between each wheat type. Abbreviations: P_T, ANOVA results against tetraploids; P_H, ANOVA results
258 against hexaploids; P_S, ANOVA results against synthetic hexaploids; ns, not significant; *, $P \leq 0.05$; **, $P \leq 0.01$.

259 *3.4 Harvest Index*

260 Harvest index was calculated using grain biomass and total shoot biomass (above ground
261 biomass). Harvest index increased in all plants when grown under e[CO₂] compared to a[CO₂],
262 except for the two synthetic hexaploid genotypes CPI133814 and CPI133811 (Fig. 3, Table 3).
263 The genotype with the greatest increase in HI under e[CO₂] was the tetraploid genotype
264 WID802, with an increase of 26.28%. Of the two genotypes which declined in response to
265 e[CO₂], CPI133814 declined the most, decreasing in HI by 19.25%. The tetraploids had an
266 average increase in HI of 12.84%, while hexaploids increased on average by 6.23%. On the
267 other hand the synthetic hexaploids had an average decrease of 15.51%, excluding CPI133898,
268 which increased in HI in response to e[CO₂] by 1.20%. Like total shoot biomass, statistical
269 analysis by One-Way ANOVA found that synthetic hexaploids were significantly different
270 than hexaploids ($P = 0.007$) and tetraploids ($P = 0.001$), however, no significant difference was
271 found between tetraploids and hexaploids. Paired-samples t tests were carried out for each
272 wheat type, which revealed the effect of e[CO₂] to be significant for both tetraploids ($P = 0.022$)
273 and hexaploids ($P = 0.001$), but not for synthetic hexaploids ($P = 0.219$). In addition, we also
274 analysed the correlation between HI and GPC. Statistical analysis by Pearson product-moment
275 correlation found there was no significant correlation between these two variables.



276

277 **Figure 3.** Effect of e[CO₂] on A) total shoot biomass and B) HI. Data represents the difference
 278 between a[CO₂] and e[CO₂] values. Positive values indicate greater values for e[CO₂] than
 279 a[CO₂]. Genotypes are organised into tetraploids (Caparoi, Jandaroi, WID802, Hyperno and
 280 Tjikuri), hexaploids (Sunbri, Spitfire, Lincoln, Hartog, Crusader, Scout, Sunvale, LRC2010-
 281 157, Aus29259, Dart and Sungard) and synthetic hexaploids (CPI133814, CPI133898,
 282 CPI133811).

283 4. Discussion

284 It is currently unclear the extent to which e[CO₂] affects different types of wheat, and thus our
285 research aimed to investigate how the GPC of wheat is affected by e[CO₂] across three different
286 wheat types: tetraploid, hexaploid and synthetic hexaploid. In addition, we aimed to investigate
287 the relationship between GPC, HI and biomass of each wheat type, in order to elucidate the
288 mechanism behind GPC decline under e[CO₂]. In the present study, we found that rather than
289 the wheat type determining GPC, it is specific genotypes within and between wheat types that
290 determine GPC. On the other hand, we found that the HI of the studied wheat genotypes was
291 significantly different between tetraploids and synthetic hexaploids, showing that while GPC
292 may not be affected by type specific differences, wheat type may affect HI. Our results did not
293 appear to show any significant link between GPC and HI.

294 In this study we examined the response of GPC, grain biomass, total shoot biomass and HI to
295 e[CO₂] for 19 wheat genotypes, consisting of five tetraploids, eleven hexaploids and three
296 synthetic hexaploids. Overall, the majority of genotypes decreased in GPC. This is a typical
297 response of bread wheat to e[CO₂] (Taub *et al.* 2008), but GPC response to e[CO₂] is scarcely
298 studied in tetraploid wheats, and to our knowledge, this is the first study to observe the effect
299 of e[CO₂] on the GPC of synthetic hexaploids. The effect of e[CO₂] on GPC was not consistent
300 within each wheat type. While most genotypes decreased in GPC, at least one genotype of each
301 type increased in GPC. When looking solely at the genotypes which decreased in GPC, we
302 found that the decrease in GPC for hexaploids on average was greater than tetraploids,
303 supporting the results of Sinha *et al.* (2009), which found that tetraploid wheat had the lowest
304 decline in GPC compared to hexaploid and diploid wheats. More genotypes need to be studied.

305 Despite the amount of genotypes with lower GPC under e[CO₂], nearly all genotypes (16 of
306 19) increased in total grain protein (g) per plant. We found that there was a significant
307 correlation between grain biomass and total grain protein. This suggests that as the grain
308 biomass increases due to the greater carbon availability from e[CO₂], the plant remobilizes
309 greater amounts of nitrogen to the grain. However, even though most genotypes have greater
310 grain protein and biomass under e[CO₂], there is a wide variation in GPC. Most genotypes have
311 a lower GPC under e[CO₂] which means that while more protein is being stored in grains of
312 plants grown under e[CO₂] than a[CO₂], the stimulation of grain biomass is too great for
313 nitrogen uptake, transport or assimilation to keep up with. However, we acknowledge the

314 variation in number of genotypes per wheat type in this experiment and as such, a larger number
315 of cultivars is needed to further support this conclusion.

316 Synthetic hexaploids differ from other wheats in that they are derived from crosses between
317 *Ae. tauschii* and *T. turgidum*. The resulting GPC of each synthetic hexaploid then, is likely
318 dependant on the responsiveness of both parent genotypes to e[CO₂]. For instance, the
319 increased GPC of CPI133811 is likely a trait inherited from either its *Ae. tauschii* parent or the
320 *T. turgidum* parent. As such, identifying the GPC response to e[CO₂] for the parents of each
321 synthetic hexaploid examined in this study could explain the differences in CO₂ responsiveness
322 of the synthetic hexaploids. In order to develop more synthetic hexaploid cultivars with
323 improved responsiveness to e[CO₂], it may be crucial to screen genotypes of *Ae. tauschii* and
324 *T. turgidum* to identify genotypes with high GPC responses to e[CO₂] that could allow breeders
325 to develop synthetic hexaploid lines with a similar responsiveness. These elite synthetic
326 hexaploid cultivars could then be crossed with bread wheat cultivars to transfer the improved
327 traits, as has been done for other types of traits (Li *et al.* 2014). Synthetic hexaploids could be
328 a solution for improving the bread-making quality of bread wheat grown under e[CO₂]. *Ae.*
329 *tauschii* has displayed a greater variety in high molecular weight and low molecular weight
330 glutenin subunits, encoded by the *Glu-D'1* and *Glu-D'3* loci respectively, compared to the
331 glutenin subunits of bread wheat (Pflüger *et al.* 2001). Within this variety of alleles in *Ae.*
332 *tauschii* we may find alleles capable of overcoming the poorer bread-making quality of wheat
333 grown under e[CO₂].

334 One of the main hypotheses explaining the decline in grain protein is the dilution hypothesis,
335 whereby e[CO₂] causes greater biomass stimulation in wheat compared with that observed
336 under a[CO₂], and this increase is too great for the uptake and assimilation of N to keep up with
337 (Taub *et al.* 2008). We investigated whether HI, a measurement of biomass allocation, was
338 linked with GPC across tetraploid, hexaploid and synthetic hexaploid wheats. Harvest index,
339 like total grain protein, increased in the majority of genotypes (17 of 19). Unlike total grain
340 protein, however, where a tetraploid, hexaploid and synthetic hexaploid decreased under
341 e[CO₂] (Jandaroi, Lincoln and CPI133811, respectively), the two genotypes which declined in
342 HI were both synthetic hexaploids (CPI133814 and CPI133811). We found that there was a
343 significant difference between tetraploids and synthetic hexaploids, however, hexaploids were
344 not found to be significantly different to either of the other wheat types. Harvest index is
345 determined by the total shoot biomass and total grain biomass of the plant. These components
346 are each affected by e[CO₂], which means that HI will be determined by the extent that either

347 component is affected. For example, a genotype which is greatly affected by e[CO₂] in both
348 grain biomass and total shoot biomass will have a much different HI than a genotype which is
349 mostly affected in grain biomass. Amthor (2001) found the grain yield of wheat increased by
350 31% on average. This would lead to greater harvest indices for plants with low total shoot
351 biomass responses to e[CO₂], however, as seen with Wang *et al.* (2013), HI remains the same
352 for plants whose shoot biomass increases proportionally to the increase in grain biomass. In
353 our experiment, total shoot biomass and total grain biomass both increased for all genotypes in
354 response to e[CO₂], except Jandaroi, which declined in total shoot biomass. Synthetic
355 hexaploids were significantly different than both tetraploids and hexaploids in total shoot
356 biomass response to e[CO₂]. While the differences between means of tetraploids, hexaploids
357 and synthetic hexaploids were not significant for total grain biomass, the synthetic hexaploids
358 showed the lowest response to e[CO₂]. It appears that the main factor contributing to the lower
359 HI of the synthetic hexaploids is the response of total shoot biomass to e[CO₂] rather than grain
360 biomass. This indicates that the extra carbon being assimilated under e[CO₂] is being stored
361 largely in the shoot, compared to grain, of synthetic hexaploids.

362 The increase in biomass, both shoot and grain, can be explained by the effect of e[CO₂] on
363 photosynthesis. While the rate of photosynthesis was not measured for the plants in this
364 experiment, it is accepted that e[CO₂] generally increases the photosynthetic rate of C3 plants
365 (Ainsworth and Long 2005). An increase in photosynthesis means there is greater carbon
366 fixation, resulting in increased biomass in the plant. Increasing the HI of a plant involves
367 increasing how much carbon is stored in the grain as opposed to the shoot, as can be seen in
368 this study's results when comparing the HI of each genotype with the two components of grain
369 biomass and total shoot biomass. This increase in carbon could partly explain the decline in
370 GPC for plants grown under e[CO₂]. As previously mentioned, one of the main hypotheses for
371 the decline in protein under e[CO₂] is dilution by carbohydrates, where the increase in biomass
372 is greater than the increase in nitrogen (Taub and Wang 2008). However, as with Taub and
373 Wang (2008), we argue that biomass dilution cannot be the only explanation for the decline in
374 GPC. Our results showed that the change in GPC did not correlate with the change in grain
375 biomass or HI. While some genotypes, such as Sunbri and Hartog had a clear decline in GPC
376 and increase in both grain biomass and HI, others were not as consistent. Some genotypes
377 increased in GPC despite the stimulation of grain biomass, most notably Tjilkuri, which had
378 the greatest increase in GPC and the second greatest increase in grain biomass. This means that
379 there are factors that are affecting the GPC of each genotype other than carbon dilution itself.

380 In addition, Lincoln declined in GPC despite a small change to grain biomass and HI. As such,
381 while dilution might explain part of the decline in GPC of some genotypes, there are very likely
382 other factors controlling the protein response of wheat to e[CO₂]. Other explanations have been
383 proposed, such as altered nitrogen assimilation (Bloom *et al.* 2014). Our results also found
384 some correlation between grain biomass and total grain protein, suggesting that as e[CO₂]
385 stimulates grain biomass, it also causes the plant to transport more nitrogen to the grain. This
386 was not always the case, however, as Jandaroi in particular put less nitrogen into grain under
387 e[CO₂] despite its increase in grain biomass. This supports the idea that there are other
388 mechanisms being affected by e[CO₂] which control the transport of protein. Lincoln decreased
389 in total grain protein despite the low stimulation of grain biomass. This further suggests that
390 lower total grain protein is not controlled by how great e[CO₂] stimulates grain biomass.

391 In addition to a decline in protein concentration, the composition of protein is altered and
392 ultimately the baking quality of grain harvested from plants grown under e[CO₂] is affected
393 (Fernando *et al.* 2014; Panozzo *et al.* 2014). Therefore, it is important to not only identify
394 hexaploid genotypes with greater responses to e[CO₂] with regards to GPC, but also those
395 which will not have decreased baking quality. As previously mentioned it will be important to
396 screen a wider range of wheat genotypes for those which are highly responsive to e[CO₂] for
397 their GPCs, but to ensure the end product quality it will also be necessary to screen the highly
398 responsive genotypes for baking quality.

399 Our results have identified a number of wheat genotypes that increased in both HI and GPC.
400 Repeated confirmation of these results could provide breeders with genotypes that would
401 benefit breeding programs for developing wheat cultivars capable of maintaining or improving
402 upon current GPCs and HIs for future climates. These genotypes could also be used in further
403 research to investigate the mechanisms of GPC decline by providing wheat with contrasting
404 CO₂ responsiveness. The tetraploid genotype Tjilkuri, which increased in GPC in response to
405 e[CO₂], may be a potential parent for generating synthetic hexaploid genotypes. However, in
406 addition to the generation of synthetic hexaploids, there exists another possibility for
407 developing wheat genotypes with improved GPC and HI under e[CO₂]. While there are many
408 barriers to success, crossing tetraploid genotypes with hexaploids can result in pentaploid
409 wheats (Padmanaban *et al.* 2017). Pentaploid wheat can be a source of great genetic variability
410 and has shown promise for improving resistance to both biotic and abiotic stress (Padmanaban
411 *et al.* 2017). Crossing highly [CO₂] responsive tetraploid and hexaploid genotypes together
412 could lead to pentaploid genotypes with improved GPC and HI under e[CO₂]. These pentaploid

413 genotypes could then be crossed into either tetraploid or hexaploid genotypes, thus allowing
414 the transferral of durum genes into bread wheat and vice versa.

415 In summary, we conclude that wheat type is not a major factor for determining GPC or HI
416 response to e[CO₂]. GPC and HI both varied among the cultivars within each wheat type and
417 no significant difference could be found between wheat types, except for the difference
418 between the HI of tetraploids and synthetic hexaploids. The difference in HI for the synthetic
419 hexaploids was due to the high response of total biomass to e[CO₂], which itself was
420 significantly different than both tetraploids and hexaploids. There also does not appear to be a
421 strong connection between GPC and HI regardless of wheat type. Our results suggest that
422 biomass dilution is not the sole cause of the decline in GPC seen in this study. Ultimately, our
423 results suggest that the individual genotype is more important than wheat type in determining
424 the response of wheat GPC and HI to e[CO₂], however, more genotypes need to be studied to
425 arrive at a definitive conclusion.

426 **Conflict of interest**

427 The authors declare no conflicts of interest.

428 **Acknowledgements**

429 This work was supported by the University of Southern Queensland and an Australian
430 Postgraduate Award. The genotype LRC2010-157 was obtained from Dr Cassy Percy from the
431 Centre for Crop Health, University of Southern Queensland.

432 **References**

433 AINSWORTH, E. A. & LONG, S. P. 2005. What have we learned from 15 years of free-air
434 CO₂ enrichment (FACE)? A meta-analytic review of the responses of photosynthesis, canopy
435 properties and plant production to rising CO₂. *New Phytologist*, **165**, 351-71.

436 AMTHOR, J. S. 2001. Effects of atmospheric CO₂ concentration on wheat yield: review of
437 results from experiments using various approaches to control CO₂ concentration. *Field Crops*
438 *Research*, **73**, 1-34.

439 ARANJUELO, I., ERICE, G., SANZ-SÁEZ, A., ABADIE, C., GILARD, F., GIL-
440 QUINTANA, E., AVICE, J.-C., STAUDINGER, C., WIENKOOP, S., ARAUS, J. L.,
441 BOURGUIGNON, J., IRIGOYEN, J. J. & TCHERKEZ, G. 2015. Differential CO₂ effect on

442 primary carbon metabolism of flag leaves in durum wheat (*Triticum durum* Desf.). *Plant, Cell*
443 *& Environment*, **38**, 2780-2794.

444 BECKER, S. R., BYRNE, P. F., REID, S. D., BAUERLE, W. L., MCKAY, J. K. & HALEY,
445 S. D. 2016. Root traits contributing to drought tolerance of synthetic hexaploid wheat in a
446 greenhouse study. *Euphytica*, **207**, 213-224.

447 BLOOM, A. J., BURGER, M., KIMBALL, B. A. & PINTER, P. J. 2014. Nitrate assimilation
448 is inhibited by elevated CO₂ in field-grown wheat. *Nature Climate Change*, **4**, 477-480.

449 CALDERINI, D. F. & ORTIZ-MONASTERIO, I. 2003. Are synthetic hexaploids a means of
450 increasing grain element concentrations in wheat? *Euphytica*, **134**, 169-178.

451 FAO. 2017. FAO Cereal Supply and Demand Brief [Online]. Food and Agriculture
452 Organization of the United Nations. Available:
453 <http://www.fao.org/worldfoodsituation/csdb/en/> [Accessed 21 Dec 2017].

454 FERNANDO, N., PANOZZO, J., TAUSZ, M., NORTON, R., FITZGERALD, G., KHAN, A.
455 & SENEWEERA, S. 2015. Rising CO₂ concentration altered wheat grain proteome and flour
456 rheological characteristics. *Food Chemistry*, **170**, 448-54.

457 FERNANDO, N., PANOZZO, J., TAUSZ, M., NORTON, R. M., FITZGERALD, G. J.,
458 MYERS, S., WALKER, C., STANGOULIS, J. & SENEWEERA, S. 2012. Wheat grain quality
459 under increasing atmospheric CO₂ concentrations in a semi-arid cropping system. *Journal of*
460 *Cereal Science*, **56**, 684-690.

461 FERNANDO, N., PANOZZO, J., TAUSZ, M., NORTON, R. M., NEUMANN, N.,
462 FITZGERALD, G. J. & SENEWEERA, S. 2014. Elevated CO₂ alters grain quality of two
463 bread wheat cultivars grown under different environmental conditions. *Agriculture,*
464 *Ecosystems & Environment*, **185**, 24-33.

465 FITZGERALD, G. J., TAUSZ, M., O'LEARY, G., MOLLAH, M. R., TAUSZ-POSCH, S.,
466 SENEWEERA, S., MOCK, I., LÖW, M., PARTINGTON, D. L., MCNEIL, D. & NORTON,
467 R. M. 2016. Elevated atmospheric [CO₂] can dramatically increase wheat yields in semi-arid
468 environments and buffer against heat waves. *Global Change Biology*, **22**, 2269-2284.

469 HÖGY, P., BRUNNBAUER, M., KOEHLER, P., SCHWADORF, K., BREUER, J.,
470 FRANZARING, J., ZHUNUSBAYEVA, D. & FANGMEIER, A. 2013. Grain quality

471 characteristics of spring wheat (*Triticum aestivum*) as affected by free-air CO₂ enrichment.
472 *Environmental and Experimental Botany.*, **88**, 11-18.

473 HÖGY, P., WIESER, H., KOHLER, P., SCHWADORF, K., BREUER, J., FRANZARING, J.,
474 MUNTIFERING, R. & FANGMEIER, A. 2009. Effects of elevated CO₂ on grain yield and
475 quality of wheat: results from a 3-year free-air CO₂ enrichment experiment. *Plant Biology*
476 (*Stuttg*), **11** Suppl 1, 60-9.

477 KIMBALL, B. A. 2016. Crop responses to elevated CO₂ and interactions with H₂O, N, and
478 temperature. *Current Opinion in Plant Biology*, **31**, 36-43.

479 LEAKEY, A. D., AINSWORTH, E. A., BERNACCHI, C. J., ROGERS, A., LONG, S. P. &
480 ORT, D. R. 2009. Elevated CO₂ effects on plant carbon, nitrogen, and water relations: six
481 important lessons from FACE. *Journal of Experimental Botany*, **60**, 2859-76.

482 LI, P. F., MA, B. L. & XIONG, Y. C. 2018. Modern hexaploid wheat differs from diploid and
483 tetraploid ancestors in the importance of stress tolerance *versus* stress avoidance. *Crop and*
484 *Pasture Science*, **69**, 265-277.

485 LI, J., WAN, H.-S. & YANG, W.-Y. 2014. Synthetic hexaploid wheat enhances variation and
486 adaptive evolution of bread wheat in breeding processes. *Journal of Systematics and Evolution*,
487 **52**, 735-742.

488 MATSUOKA, Y. 2011. Evolution of Polyploid *Triticum* Wheats under Cultivation: The Role
489 of Domestication, Natural Hybridization and Allopolyploid Speciation in their Diversification.
490 *Plant and Cell Physiology*, **52**, 750-764.

491 PADMANABAN, S., ZHANG, P., HARE, R. A., SUTHERLAND, M. W. & MARTIN, A.
492 2017. Pentaploid Wheat Hybrids: Applications, Characterisation, and Challenges. *Frontiers in*
493 *Plant Science*, **8**, 358.

494 PANOZZO, J. F., WALKER, C. K., PARTINGTON, D. L., NEUMANN, N. C., TAUSZ, M.,
495 SENEWEERA, S. & FITZGERALD, G. J. 2014. Elevated carbon dioxide changes grain
496 protein concentration and composition and compromises baking quality. A FACE study.
497 *Journal of Cereal Science*, **60**, 461-470.

498 PFLÜGER, L. A., D'OIDIO, R., MARGIOTTA, B., PEÑA, R., MUJEEB-KAZI, A. &
499 LAFIANDRA, D. 2001. Characterisation of high- and low-molecular weight glutenin subunits

500 associated to the D genome of *Aegilops tauschii* in a collection of synthetic hexaploid wheats.
501 *Theoretical and Applied Genetics*, **103**, 1293-1301.

502 REYNOLDS, M., DRECCER, F. & TRETOWAN, R. 2007. Drought-adaptive traits derived
503 from wheat wild relatives and landraces. *Journal of Experimental Botany*, **58**, 177-186.

504 ARACHCHIGE, P. M. S., ANG, C.-S., NICOLAS, M. E., PANOZZO, J., FITZGERALD, G.,
505 HIROTSU, N. & SENEWEERA, S. 2017. Wheat (*Triticum aestivum* L.) grain proteome
506 response to elevated [CO₂] varies between genotypes. *Journal of Cereal Science*, **75**, 151-157.

507 SINHA, P. G., KAPOOR, R., UPRETY, D. C. & BHATNAGAR, A. K. 2009. Impact of
508 elevated CO₂ concentration on ultrastructure of pericarp and composition of grain in three
509 *Triticum* species of different ploidy levels. *Environmental and Experimental Botany*, **66**, 451-
510 456.

511 TAUB, D. R., MILLER, B. & ALLEN, H. 2008. Effects of elevated CO₂ on the protein
512 concentration of food crops: a meta-analysis. *Global Change Biology*, **14**, 565-575.

513 TAUB, D. R. & WANG, X. 2008. Why are nitrogen concentrations in plant tissues lower under
514 elevated CO₂? A critical examination of the hypotheses. *Journal of Integrative Plant Biology*,
515 **50**, 1365-74.

516 THILAKARATHNE, C. L., TAUSZ-POSCH, S., CANE, K., NORTON, R. M., TAUSZ, M.
517 & SENEWEERA, S. 2013. Intraspecific variation in growth and yield response to elevated
518 CO₂ in wheat depends on the differences of leaf mass per unit area. *Functional Plant Biology*,
519 **40**, 185-194.

520 UDDLING, J., GELANG-ALFREDSSON, J., KARLSSON, P. E., SELLDÉN, G. & PLEIJEL,
521 H. 2008. Source–sink balance of wheat determines responsiveness of grain production to
522 increased [CO₂] and water supply. *Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment*, **127**, 215-222.

523 UPRETY, D. C., DWIVEDI, N., RAJ, A., JAISWAL, S., PASWAN, G., JAIN, V. & MAINI,
524 H. K. 2009. Study on the response of diploid, tetraploid and hexaploid species of wheat to the
525 elevated CO₂. *Physiology and Molecular Biology of Plants*, **15**, 161-168.

526 WANG, L., FENG, Z. & SCHJOERRING, J. K. 2013. Effects of elevated atmospheric CO₂
527 on physiology and yield of wheat (*Triticum aestivum* L.): A meta-analytic test of current
528 hypotheses. *Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment*, **178**, 57-63.

529 WANG, Y., WANG, C., QUAN, W., JIA, X., FU, Y., ZHANG, H., LIU, X., CHEN, C. & JI,
530 W. 2016. Identification and mapping of PmSE5785, a new recessive powdery mildew
531 resistance locus, in synthetic hexaploid wheat. *Euphytica*, **207**, 619-626.

532 YANG, W., LIU, D., LI, J., ZHANG, L., WEI, H., HU, X., ZHENG, Y., HE, Z. & ZOU, Y.
533 2009. Synthetic hexaploid wheat and its utilization for wheat genetic improvement in China.
534 *Journal of Genetics and Genomics*, **36**, 539-546.

535 YANG, C., ZHAO, L., ZHANG, H., YANG, Z., WANG, H., WEN, S., ZHANG, C., RUSTGI,
536 S., VON WETTSTEIN, D. & LIU, B. 2014. Evolution of physiological responses to salt stress
537 in hexaploid wheat. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, **111**, 11882-11887.

538

Chapter 4

Grain nitrogen concentration at elevated [CO₂] is mainly determined by genotype dependent variations in nitrogen uptake and nitrogen utilisation efficiency of wheat

The second study investigated the response of nitrogen and biomass related traits to e[CO₂]. Wheat was grown in glasshouse conditions to assess traits including nitrogen use efficiency and remobilisation efficiency, grain and shoot biomass, and rate of photosynthesis. This study aimed to identify which of the traits studied are associated with GPC variation in response to e[CO₂]. As such, this chapter addresses the current knowledge gaps for the mechanisms which lead to a decline in GPC under e[CO₂]. This chapter has been prepared as a research article to be submitted to Functional Plant Biology.

Thompson M, Okamoto M, Martin A, Seneweera S, 'Grain nitrogen concentration at elevated [CO₂] is mainly determined by genotype dependent variations in nitrogen uptake and nitrogen utilisation efficiency of wheat' (Prepared for submission)

1 **Grain nitrogen concentration at elevated [CO₂] is mainly determined by genotype**
2 **dependent variations in nitrogen uptake and nitrogen utilisation efficiency of wheat**

3 Michael Thompson¹, Mamoru Okamoto³, Anke Martin¹, Saman Seneweera^{1,2*}

4 ¹Centre for Crop Health, University of Southern Queensland, Toowoomba, QLD, Australia

5 ²National Institute of Fundamental Studies, Kandy, Sri Lanka

6 ³School of Agriculture, Food and Wine, The University of Adelaide, Adelaide, SA, Australia

7 *Corresponding Author: saman.seneweera@usq.edu.au

8 **Summary text for the table of contents**

9 Atmospheric carbon dioxide concentrations predicted for future climates cause declines in the
10 grain protein concentration of wheat, but the mechanisms which cause this are not completely
11 understood. Using 20 wheat genotypes, we show that grain protein concentration decline is due
12 to a combination of traits, with the response of each trait differing across each genotype. This
13 indicates multiple mechanisms in controlling grain protein concentration that are genotype
14 dependent.

15 **Abstract**

16 Predictions for wheat grown under future climate conditions indicate a decline in grain protein
17 concentration accompanied with an increase in yield due to increasing carbon dioxide
18 concentrations. Currently, there is a lack of understanding as to the complete mechanism that
19 governs the response of grain protein concentration (GPC) to elevated carbon dioxide (e[CO₂]).
20 We investigated the grain protein concentration of 18 wheat genotypes from a doubled haploid
21 wheat population and the two parental genotypes, Kukri and RAC0875. In addition, other
22 nitrogen and biomass related traits were analysed to further elucidate which traits are connected
23 with the decline in grain protein concentration. Wheat was grown under ambient and elevated
24 [CO₂] in an environmentally controlled glasshouse. Plant nitrogen and biomass accumulation
25 was measured at anthesis and maturity. We found that most genotypes declined in GPC.
26 Response of GPC to e[CO₂] was negatively correlated with nitrogen utilisation efficiency and
27 harvest index, yet correlated positively with nitrogen uptake efficiency and plant total nitrogen.
28 The extent that each trait impacted GPC in response to e[CO₂] varied across each genotype,
29 suggesting that multiple mechanisms are responsible for GPC decline at e[CO₂] and that these
30 mechanisms are effected differentially across genotypes.

31 **Keywords:** post-anthesis nitrogen uptake, future climate, total grain protein

32 **Introduction**

33 One of the major challenges in agriculture is the improvement of crop production, which is
34 further impacted by the growing population and changing climate. Global atmospheric carbon
35 dioxide concentrations ([CO₂]) are predicted to increase to at least 700 μmol mol⁻¹ by the end
36 of the century (IPCC 2007). This increase in [CO₂] typically decreases the grain protein
37 concentration (GPC) of wheat crops, which poses a serious health risk for a large portion of
38 the population who rely on wheat as their main source of protein (Myers *et al.* 2014).

39 Most observations of the effect of elevated [CO₂] (e[CO₂]) on wheat reveal an increase in yield
40 (Thilakarathne *et al.* 2013). Biomass stimulation forms the basis of the biomass dilution
41 hypothesis, which explains the decline in nitrogen (N) concentration in plant tissues as the
42 result of an increase in biomass that outpaces N uptake (Taub and Wang 2008). This appears
43 to be the foundation for why GPC declines under e[CO₂], however, alterations in the flow of
44 N throughout the plant likely contribute as well. For example, under e[CO₂], plants exhibit
45 reduced stomatal conductance, which is thought to lower transpiration-driven mass flow of
46 nutrients, including N, and thus lead to decreased nutrient concentrations in the plant

47 (Houshmandfar *et al.* 2018). In addition, e[CO₂] also decreases the amount of N available for
48 translocation into grains by inhibiting nitrate (NO₃⁻) assimilation in leaves (Bloom *et al.* 2014).
49 Currently, the extent that each of these mechanisms affect the GPC of wheat under e[CO₂] is
50 not completely understood.

51 Increasing wheat yields has been a long term goal of wheat breeders. Additionally, the ability
52 of plants to produce greater yields without requiring increased N fertilizer application is also
53 highly desirable. This trait is known as nitrogen use efficiency (NUE) and refers to the total
54 grain yield divided by the amount of N available in soil (Moll *et al.* 1982). Previously it was
55 shown that NUE increases in response to e[CO₂] (Li *et al.* 2003). Furthermore, NUE can be
56 divided into two categories: nitrogen uptake efficiency (NUpE) and nitrogen utilisation
57 efficiency (NUtE). NUpE is a measure of total plant N uptake divided by the total N available
58 in the soil, whereas NUtE is defined as the total grain produced per total plant N. Bahrami *et al.*
59 *et al.* (2017) found that neither NUpE or NUtE was effected by e[CO₂], however, Tausz *et al.*
60 (2017) observed an increase in the N content of wheat along with an increase in NUtE in plants
61 grown under e[CO₂]. Tausz *et al.* (2017) also found that NUtE declined when plants were
62 supplied with high N, due to an increase in N uptake without a significant impact on biomass,
63 however, this did not affect the GPC enough to mitigate the effects of e[CO₂].

64 Most of the N stored in grain proteins is remobilised from N assimilated in the vegetative parts
65 of the plant prior to anthesis (Kichey *et al.* 2007). As such, an important trait involved in
66 maintaining GPC under e[CO₂] is nitrogen remobilisation efficiency (NRE). NRE refers to how
67 much of the plant's total N stores are remobilised to the grain and appears to be affected by the
68 duration of senescence (Gaju *et al.* 2014). The quantitative trait locus (QTL) *Gpc-B1* was
69 identified in both tetraploid and hexaploid wheat genotypes, which, under ambient atmospheric
70 conditions, accelerates the timing of senescence in flag leaves, thus stimulating N
71 remobilisation and ultimately GPC (Uauy *et al.* 2006). A similar QTL was found on
72 chromosome 6 in barley by Jukanti and Fischer (2008), where high GPC was also found to be
73 linked with earlier leaf senescence. Both reports suggested that the increase in GPC could be
74 explained by an increase in N remobilisation to the grain, but also because of reduced grain
75 production due to lower carbon acquisition post-anthesis. Increased grain protein has also been
76 linked to early senescence in rice (Seneweera *et al.* 2002).

77 The timing of N uptake may also be a significant factor in controlling wheat GPC in e[CO₂]
78 grown plants. While pre-anthesis N uptake typically contributes the most N to grains, some

79 studies suggest that post-anthesis N uptake (PANU) may be crucial as well. For example, in
80 bread wheat grown under ambient conditions, there is usually a negative correlation between
81 GPC and grain yield, however, evidence suggests that increased PANU can attribute to a higher
82 GPC without sacrificing the grain yield (Bogard *et al.* 2010; Taulemesse *et al.* 2016). Fernando
83 *et al.* (2017) found that N fertilizer supplied at 50% ammonium (NH_4^+) + 50% NO_3^- mitigated
84 the decline in GPC seen at $e[\text{CO}_2]$. This even application of NH_4^+ and NO_3^- increased PANU
85 and led to a higher GPC than in wheat grown at 100% NO_3^- or 25% NO_3^- + 75% NH_4^+
86 (Fernando *et al.* 2017). Whether plants assimilate most of its grain nitrogen from nitrogen taken
87 up before or after anthesis may be dependent on genotype.

88 In this study we investigated the effect of $e[\text{CO}_2]$ on traits associated with GPC, NUE, NRE
89 and biomass of two wheat cultivars with contrasting NUE (personal communication – Mamoru
90 Okamoto) (RAC0875 and Kukri) and 18 RAC0875/Kukri derived lines. The 18 genotypes were
91 selected from an RAC0875/Kukri doubled haploid population based on previously obtained
92 GPC data under $e[\text{CO}_2]$ exposure (unpublished data). The doubled haploid population is a
93 mapping population that has been used in NUE studies. The two parent genotypes, RAC0875
94 and Kukri, are two lines adapted to the Australian Mediterranean-type environment and have
95 shown differences in growth under drought stress (Bennett *et al.* 2012). We aimed to identify
96 the traits conferring the greatest contribution to wheat GPC under $e[\text{CO}_2]$ for both cultivars and
97 whether the difference in these traits was consistent amongst the genotypes selected from the
98 doubled haploid population.

99 **Materials and Methods**

100 *Plant materials and growth conditions*

101 Eighteen wheat lines from a doubled haploid population, created by crossing cultivars Kukri
102 and RAC0875, were grown alongside their two parental cultivars in glasshouses at the
103 University of Southern Queensland, Toowoomba, Queensland, Australia, from July to
104 November 2016. The eighteen lines were selected from a larger population based on their
105 variation in GPC response from a prior experiment (unpublished data). Two adjacent
106 glasshouse chambers were used. One chamber was maintained at ambient $[\text{CO}_2]$ ($a[\text{CO}_2]$) (\sim
107 $400 \mu\text{mol mol}^{-1}$) and the other at $e[\text{CO}_2]$ ($\sim 700 \mu\text{mol mol}^{-1}$). The two parent genotypes and
108 each of the eighteen lines were grown as three replicates in both glasshouse chambers. Each
109 replicate consisted of a single pot which contained five plants to allow sample collection at
110 multiple growth stages. The seeds were pre-germinated on flyscreen trays suspended over

111 water and transferred into pots containing a brown topsoil with a N percentage of 0.4%.
112 Throughout the experiment, all pots were randomized on a weekly basis to reduce chamber
113 effects.

114 *Sample collection and harvest*

115 Plant material was collected at two different growth points: anthesis (DC 65) and maturity (DC
116 90). At anthesis the aboveground portion of the plant was separated from the roots, stored in
117 sample packets and dried in an oven at 70°C for 48 hours. Samples were weighed to obtain the
118 biomass at anthesis. At maturity, the aboveground portion of the remaining plants was also
119 separated from roots and stored in sample packets. Wheat heads of samples taken at maturity
120 were hand threshed to obtain the grain. Shoot and grain samples were weighed to obtain the
121 biomass.

122 *Measurements*

123 Gas exchange measurements were taken for the flag leaf using a LI-6400XT portable
124 photosynthesis system (LI-COR, USA). Measurements were taken at two different
125 physiological stages: anthesis and post anthesis (DC 75). Above ground biomass was obtained
126 for the plants sampled at anthesis and maturity. Above ground biomass of the samples taken at
127 maturity was then further separated into grain yield and straw biomass. Grains were ground
128 into a powder using a Millser IFM-800DG grinder (Iwatani, Japan). Straw was also ground
129 into a powder using a CT 193 Cyclotec grinder (Foss, USA). Nitrogen concentration of all
130 samples taken at anthesis and maturity was analysed using a CN628 CN analyser (LECO,
131 USA). Total N content (g) was calculated by multiplying the N% of each sample by the biomass
132 of either the grain or straw. The GPC was determined by multiplying the N% of grains by a
133 conversion factor of 5.7 (Mosse 1990).

134 *Harvest index*

135 The grain yield and total biomass of mature plants were used to calculate the harvest index
136 using the following equation:

$$137 \quad (1) \text{ HI} = \text{Total grain weight} / \text{Total above ground weight}$$

138 *Nitrogen uptake efficiency and nitrogen utilisation efficiency*

139 NUpE was determined for plants sampled at anthesis and maturity. It was calculated as the
140 amount of N taken up by the plant (g) per amount of N in the soil (g):

141 (2) $NU_{pE} = N_t/N_s$, where N_t is the total N in the plant (g) and N_s is N supply (g).
142 NU_{tE} was determined for plants sampled at maturity. It was calculated as the grain produced
143 (g) per total N in the plant (g):

144 (3) $NU_{tE} = G_w/N_t$, where G_w is grain weight (g) and N_t is total N in plants (g).

145 *Total nitrogen remobilisation and nitrogen remobilisation efficiency*

146 Nitrogen remobilisation was calculated as the difference between the total N of plants at
147 anthesis and the total N of straw samples at maturity. NRE was calculated as the amount of N
148 remobilised to the grain divided by the total plant N (TPN) at anthesis.

149 *Post-anthesis N uptake*

150 The amount of N taken into the plant during post-anthesis was calculated as the difference
151 between TPN at DC90 and TPN at DC65.

152 *Statistical analysis*

153 Statistical analyses were performed using IBM SPSS Statistics ver. 23 (IBM Corp., 2015,
154 Armonk, NY). Differences in the response of each trait to $e[CO_2]$ observed between the two
155 parental cultivars (RAC0875 and Kukri) were checked for significance by performing a One-
156 Way ANOVA. The entire data were then analysed by Two-Way ANOVA through general
157 linear model to test for genotype and $[CO_2]$ affect, along with genotype \times $[CO_2]$ interaction. For
158 all ANOVA analyses, results were regarded as significant at $P \leq 0.05$. A Pearson product-
159 moment correlation test using Bivariate Correlations in IBM SPSS Statistics ver. 23 was
160 performed to test for correlations between GPC and the other traits studied. Results were
161 regarded as significant at $P \leq 0.05$. All graphs were created in the GraphPad Prism 5 software.

162 **Results**

163 *Effect of $[CO_2]$ on grain protein concentration, total grain protein and total plant nitrogen*

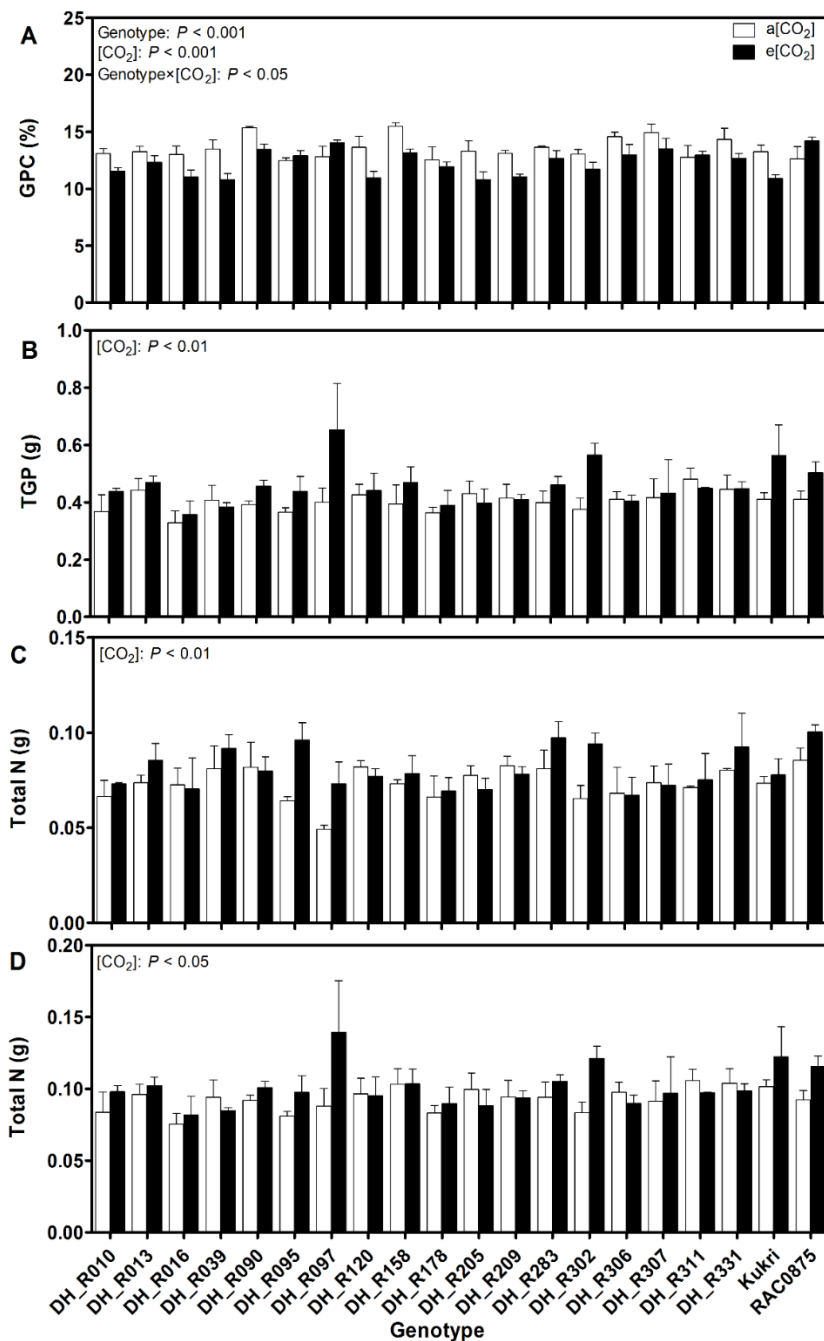
164 The N percentages of the shoot and grain were analysed for each line, allowing the calculation
165 of GPC, total grain protein (TGP) and TPN. The parental genotypes, RAC0875 and Kukri,
166 differed significantly ($P \leq 0.01$) in their GPC response to $e[CO_2]$, where Kukri decreased in
167 GPC in response to $e[CO_2]$ and RAC0875 increased. (Fig. 1). Under ambient conditions, the
168 GPC of Kukri was on average 0.65% greater than RAC0875, however, the GPC of RAC0875
169 was on average 3.34% greater under $e[CO_2]$. Overall, elevated $[CO_2]$ had a significant negative
170 effect on GPC, with the majority of genotypes declining in GPC. However, in addition to

171 RAC0875, there were three genotypes, DH_R095, DH_R097 and DH_R311, which each saw
172 an increase when compared with growth under a[CO₂]. We found that GPC was significantly
173 affected by both genotype and [CO₂] (Fig. 1). There was also a significant genotype×[CO₂]
174 interaction ($P \leq 0.05$).

175 Total grain protein increased under e[CO₂] for both RAC0875 and Kukri, however, there was
176 no significant difference between the two genotypes. Overall, total grain protein increased
177 significantly on average in response to e[CO₂], however, a quarter of the genotypes (DH_R039,
178 DH_R205, DH_R209, DH_R306 and DH_R311) incurred a small decrease (Fig. 1). Response
179 of TGP to e[CO₂] was not significantly different between genotypes. Most genotypes which
180 declined in GPC had an observable increase in TGP. On the other hand, DH_R311, which had
181 a non-significant increase in GPC under e[CO₂], declined in TGP.

182 Total plant N was analysed at anthesis and maturity. At both times of sampling, both Kukri and
183 RAC0875 increased in TPN in response to e[CO₂]. RAC0875 had great TPN at anthesis, while
184 Kukri showed greater TPN at maturity. Most genotypes increased in N content under e[CO₂]
185 at both anthesis and maturity. Seven genotypes were found to have less N under e[CO₂] than
186 a[CO₂] at anthesis, along with seven genotypes which had less N under e[CO₂] at maturity,
187 however, only genotypes DH_R120, DH_R205, DH_R209 and DH_R306 had consistently
188 lower TPN under e[CO₂] at both time points (Fig. 1). Genotype did not appear to significantly
189 affect the variation in TPN response to e[CO₂], however, the effect of [CO₂] was significantly
190 positive at both anthesis ($P \leq 0.01$) and maturity ($P \leq 0.05$).

191 **Figure 1.** GPC (A), TGP (B) and Total plant N at anthesis (DC 65) (C) and maturity (DC 90)
192 (D) of 20 wheat genotypes grown under ambient (400 $\mu\text{mol mol}^{-1}$) or elevated (700 $\mu\text{mol mol}^{-1}$)
193 [CO₂]. All data are the means of $n = 3$ with SE. P values are shown on each graph where
194 significance was found for genotype and [CO₂] effect, along with genotype×[CO₂] interaction.
195 GPC, grain protein concentration; TGP, total grain protein.



196

Effect of [CO₂] on

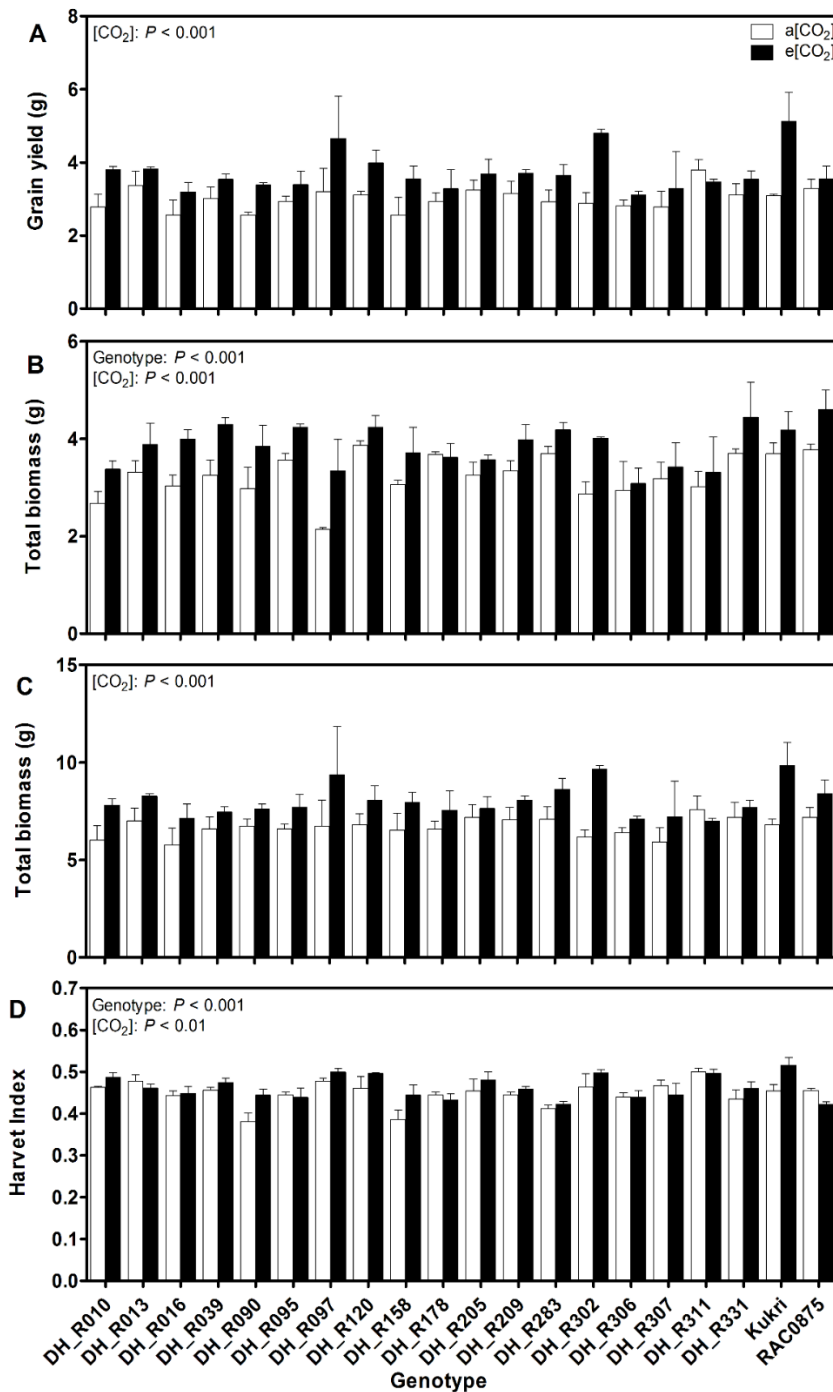
197 *grain yield, total plant biomass, harvest index and photosynthesis*

198 Grain yield increased for both parental genotypes, but this was not significant. While the
 199 difference in grain yield between the two genotypes was only 0.192g under a[CO₂], e[CO₂]
 200 stimulated the grain yield of Kukri to 1.565g greater than RAC0875. Overall, grain yield was
 201 stimulated by e[CO₂] for all genotypes studied except for DH_R311 (Fig. 2). The effect of
 202 [CO₂] on grain yield was highly significant ($P \leq 0.001$), although there was no significant
 203 difference between genotypes.

204 The total plant biomass was recorded for each genotype at both anthesis and maturity. Total
205 plant biomass was weighed as the above ground portion of the plant, without roots. Kukri and
206 RAC0875 both increased in total plant biomass and, similar to grain yield, e[CO₂] caused an
207 increase in the total plant biomass of all other genotypes except for one (Fig. 2). Genotype had
208 no significant effect on total plant biomass, regardless of time point, however, there was a
209 highly significant effect of [CO₂] for both anthesis ($P \leq 0.001$) and maturity ($P \leq 0.001$).

210 From the grain yield and total plant biomass data, HI was calculated. We found that one of the
211 parents, RAC0875, declined in HI in response to e[CO₂], while Kukri on the other hand
212 increased. The HI differed between the two parental genotypes under a[CO₂] by only 0.001,
213 while they differed under e[CO₂] by 0.095. Harvest index increased in 13 out of the total 20
214 genotypes in this study (Fig. 2). Genotype was found to have a highly significant effect on HI
215 ($P \leq 0.001$). In addition, [CO₂] significantly affected HI ($P \leq 0.01$), though there was no
216 significant interaction between genotype and [CO₂].

217 **Figure 2.** Grain biomass (A), Total biomass at anthesis (DC 65) (B) and maturity (DC 90) (C),
218 and Harvest index (D) of 20 wheat genotypes grown under ambient (400 $\mu\text{mol mol}^{-1}$) or
219 elevated (700 $\mu\text{mol mol}^{-1}$) [CO₂]. All data are the means of $n = 3$ with SE. P values are shown
220 on each graph where significance was found for genotype and [CO₂] effect, along with
221 genotype \times [CO₂] interaction.

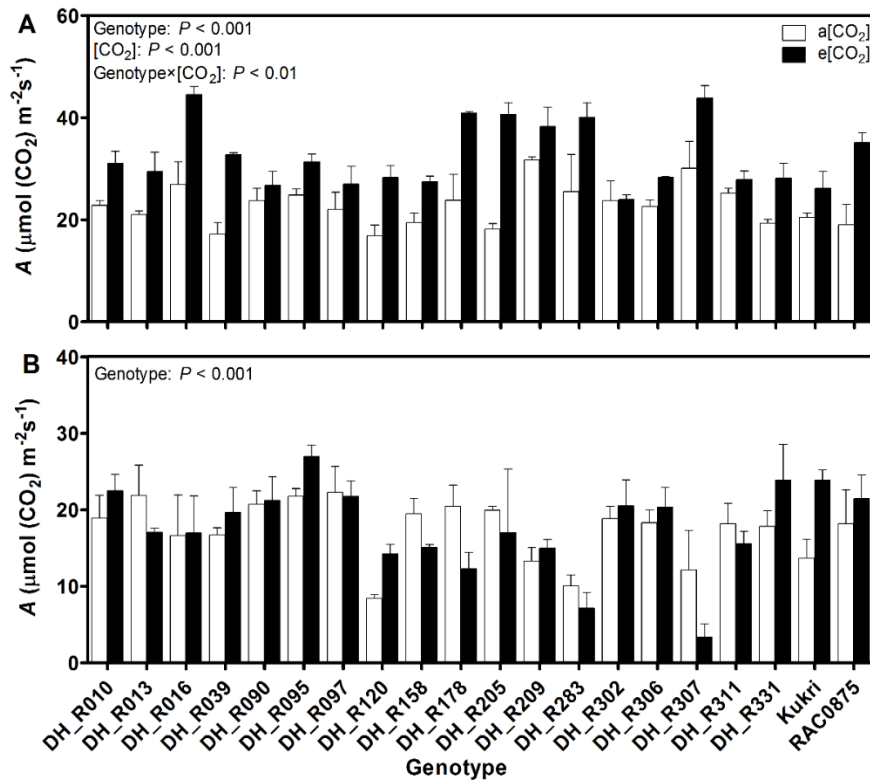


222

223 Rate of photosynthesis was measured at anthesis and post-anthesis (DC 75). Rate of
 224 photosynthesis at anthesis was the only trait studied which was improved by e[CO₂] in all
 225 genotypes (Fig. 3), including Kukri and RAC0875, with a mean increase of 9.87 mmol (CO₂)
 226 m⁻²s⁻¹. The increase in rate of photosynthesis ranged from 0.17 mmol (CO₂) m⁻²s⁻¹ in DH_R302
 227 to 22.5 mmol (CO₂) m⁻²s⁻¹ in DH_R205. As such, [CO₂] had a highly significant effect on
 228 photosynthesis at anthesis (*P* ≤ 0.001). This was not the case during post-anthesis, where only

229 12 out of 20 genotypes increased in photosynthesis (Fig. 3). The parent genotype Kukri
 230 improved the most in photosynthesis under e[CO₂], increasing on average by 10.2 mmol (CO₂)
 231 m⁻²s⁻¹, while DH_R307 incurred the greatest decrease, with a change in photosynthesis of -8.83
 232 mmol (CO₂) m⁻²s⁻¹ under e[CO₂]. Genotype significantly affected photosynthesis at both
 233 stages.

234 **Figure 3.** A at anthesis (DC 65) (A) and A at post-anthesis (DC75) (B) of 20 wheat genotypes
 235 grown under ambient (400 μmol mol⁻¹) or elevated (700 μmol mol⁻¹) [CO₂]. All data are the
 236 means of n = 3 with SE. P values are shown on each graph where significance was found for
 237 genotype and [CO₂] effect, along with genotype×[CO₂] interaction. A, rate of photosynthesis.



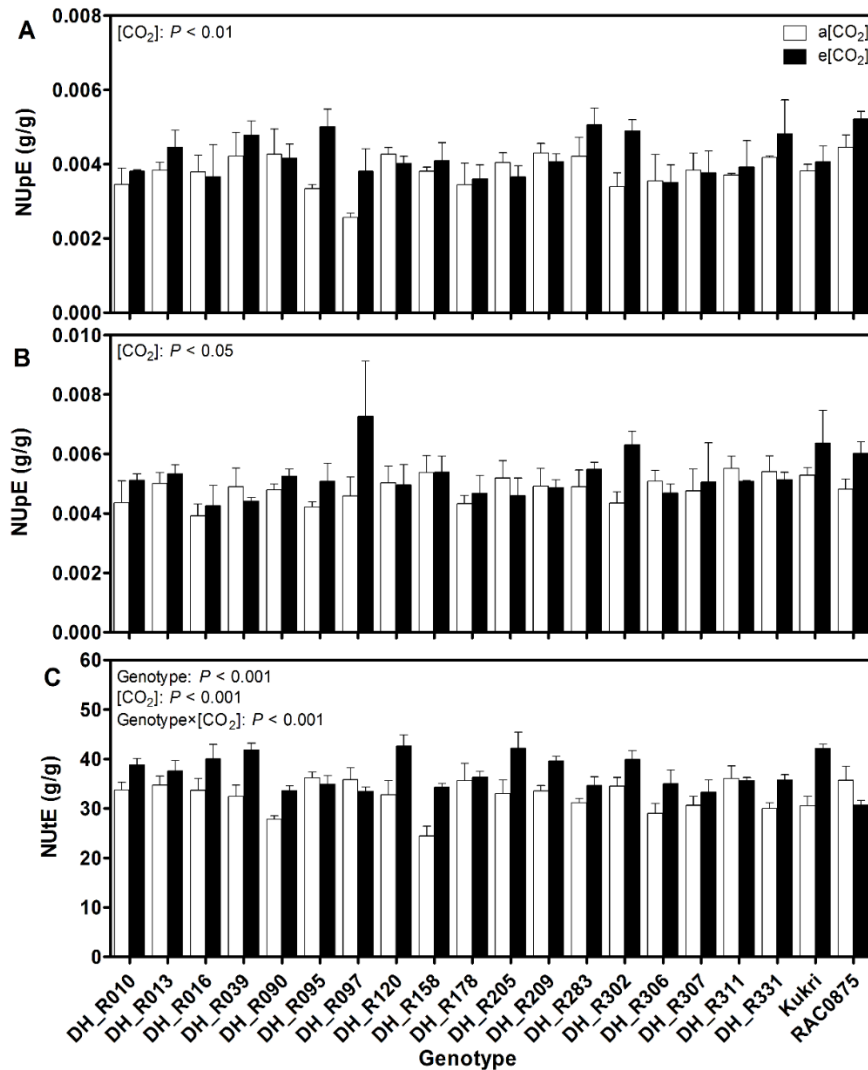
238

239 *Effect of [CO₂] on nitrogen uptake, utilisation and remobilisation efficiency, and post-anthesis*
 240 *nitrogen uptake*

241 Nitrogen use efficiency was calculated as two components: NUpE and NUtE. The NUpE of
 242 each genotype was calculated at both anthesis and maturity, while NUtE was calculated only
 243 at maturity. Kukri and RAC0875 both increased in NUpE. Similar to other traits, NUpE
 244 increased in 13 out of the 20 genotypes under e[CO₂] for both anthesis and maturity. Only
 245 DH_R120, DH_R205, DH_R209 and DH_R306 were consistently negative across both time

246 points (Fig. 4). On the other hand, NUtE increased in one parental genotype, Kukri, but did not
247 increase in the other, RAC0875. Under ambient conditions, RAC0875 had a greater NUtE than
248 Kukri, while e[CO₂] caused the NUtE of RAC0875 to decline to a similar level as the NUtE of
249 Kukri grown under a[CO₂] (Fig. 4). There was no significant difference between the parents
250 for NUpE, regardless of time point, but the difference in NUtE was significant ($P \leq 0.01$).
251 Regarding the other genotypes, NUtE increased in all but three, DH_R095, DH_R097 and
252 DH_R311 (Fig. 4). Both genotype and [CO₂] had a significant effect on NUtE, while only
253 [CO₂] significantly affected NUpE (both anthesis and maturity). The genotype×[CO₂]
254 interaction was also significant for NUtE ($P \leq 0.001$).

255 **Figure 4.** NUpE at anthesis (DC 65) (A), NUpE at maturity (DC 90) (B) and NUtE (C) of 20
256 wheat genotypes grown under ambient (400 $\mu\text{mol mol}^{-1}$) or elevated (700 $\mu\text{mol mol}^{-1}$) [CO₂].
257 All data are the means of $n = 3$ with SE. P values are shown on each graph where significance
258 was found for genotype and [CO₂] effect, along with genotype×[CO₂] interaction. NUpE,
259 nitrogen uptake efficiency; NUtE, nitrogen utilisation efficiency.



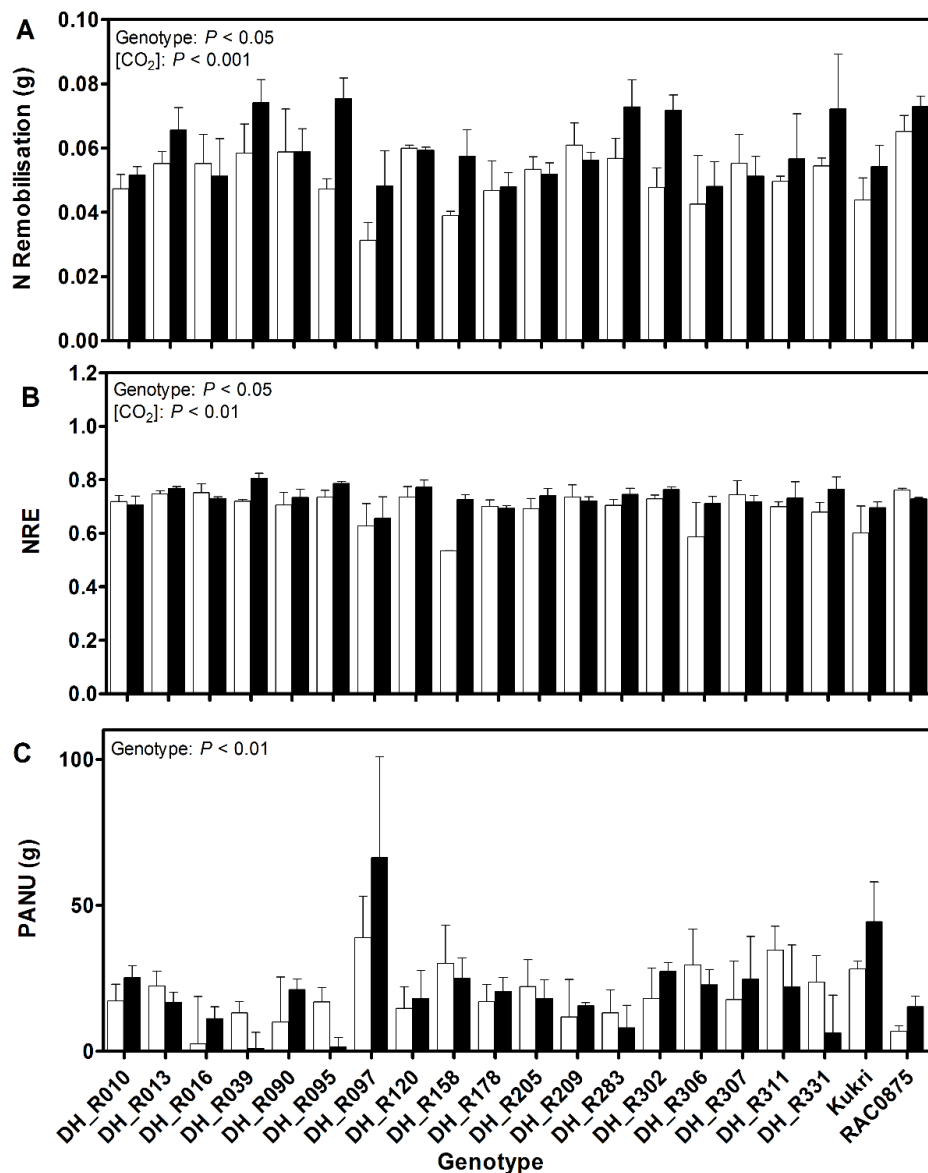
260

261 Nitrogen remobilisation increased under e[CO₂] for both Kukri and RAC0875, however, only
 262 Kukri increased in NRE under e[CO₂]. Despite this, the difference in NRE between Kukri and
 263 RAC0875 was not significant. Both the NRE and total N remobilisation increased for the
 264 majority of the other genotypes (Fig. 5). Of those which declined in total N remobilisation,
 265 only DH_R016, DH_R209 and DH_R307 also declined in NRE. Genotype and [CO₂] both
 266 significantly affected N remobilisation as well as NRE.

267 Kukri had greater PANU than RAC0875 under both CO₂ conditions (21.2 mg greater under
 268 a[CO₂] and 29.1 mg greater under e[CO₂]), but this was not significant. Post anthesis N uptake
 269 only increased in about half (11 out of 20) of the total genotypes studied (Fig. 5). As such, there
 270 was no significant effect of [CO₂] on PANU. On the other hand, PANU appeared to vary with
 271 genotype. DH_R097 had the greatest stimulation in PANU by e[CO₂] (27.5 mg), but also had

272 the greatest PANU under both e[CO₂] (66.4 mg) and a[CO₂] (38.9 mg) (Fig. 5). On the other
 273 hand, DH_R039 had the largest decrease in PANU of 20.1 mg.

274 **Figure 5.** N remobilisation (A), NRE (B) and PANU (C) of 20 wheat genotypes grown under
 275 ambient (400 μmol mol⁻¹) or elevated (700 μmol mol⁻¹) [CO₂]. All data are the means of n = 3
 276 with SE. P values are shown on each graph where significance was found for genotype and
 277 [CO₂] effect, along with genotype×[CO₂] interaction. GPC, grain protein concentration; NRE,
 278 nitrogen remobilisation efficiency; PANU, post-anthesis N uptake.



279

280 *Correlations between traits*

281 The Pearson correlation method was used to calculate the correlation between GPC response
282 to e[CO₂] and the response of other nitrogen and biomass related traits (Table 1). There was a
283 strong negative correlation between GPC and NUtE ($r = -0.963$, $P < 0.001$) and a moderate
284 positive correlation between GPC and NUpE at both anthesis and maturity (Anthesis: $r = 0.596$,
285 $P = 0.006$; Maturity: $r = 0.550$, $P = 0.012$). GPC was typically lower in plants which were more
286 efficient at producing grains per gram of N under e[CO₂], while plants which were more
287 efficient at taking up the available soil N appeared to maintain a higher GPC. Despite the
288 positive correlation between GPC and NUpE, however, there seemed to be no significant
289 relationship between GPC and PANU. Grain yield also had no significant correlation to GPC,
290 but HI on the other hand, had a moderate negative correlation ($r = -0.588$, $P = 0.006$). As such,
291 it was often the case that when the biomass partitioning within the plant shifted further into
292 grain production, GPC tended to decline.

293 In addition to analysing the correlation of each trait's response to e[CO₂] with that of the GPC
294 response, all traits were further analysed against one another (Table 1). All traits, except for
295 the two photosynthesis related traits, displayed some degree of significant correlation with at
296 least one other trait. The only negative correlation observed, other than the correlations
297 calculated with GPC, was between the response of NUpE to e[CO₂] at anthesis and NUtE.
298 Plants which became more efficient in taking up the available soil N under e[CO₂] were more
299 likely to either decline in the amount of grain yield produced per gram of N or incur a lower
300 increase under e[CO₂] than other plants. All of the correlations between the traits are listed in
301 Table 1.

302 **Table 1.** Coefficients of correlation (r) between the response of nitrogen and biomass related
303 traits to e[CO₂]. Data used were the difference between measurements from e[CO₂] grown
304 plants and measurements from a[CO₂] grown plants. Measurements were collected from 20
305 wheat genotypes. Significant data are indicated in bold; *, $P \leq 0.05$; **, $P \leq 0.01$. GPC, grain
306 protein concentration; TGP, total grain protein; NUtE, nitrogen utilisation efficiency; NUpE,
307 nitrogen uptake efficiency; HI, harvest index; A, rate of photosynthesis; TNR, total N
308 remobilised; PANU, post-anthesis nitrogen uptake; NRE, nitrogen remobilisation efficiency;
309 TPN, total plant nitrogen.

	GPC	TGP	NUtE	NUpE (Anthesis)	NUpE (Maturity)	Grain Biomass	HI	A (Anthesis)	A (Post- anthesis)	TNR	PANU	NRE	TPN (Anthesis)	TPN (Maturity)	Total Biomass (Anthesis)	Total Biomass (Maturity)
GPC																
TGP	0.403															
NUtE	-.963**	-0.245														
NUpE (Anthesis)	.596**	.619**	-.500*													
NUpE (Maturity)	.550*	.958**	-0.443	.662**												
Grain Yield	-0.218	.791**	0.362	0.291	.666**											
HI	-.588**	0.286	.710**	-0.139	0.059	.644**										
A (Anthesis)	-0.137	-0.429	0.063	-0.347	-0.355	-0.357	-0.352									
A (Post- anthesis)	-0.136	0.209	0.265	0.184	0.137	0.369	0.390	-0.297								
TNR	0.319	.477*	-0.174	.889**	0.401	0.302	0.128	-0.389	0.267							
PANU	0.179	.701**	-0.126	-0.048	.717**	.616**	0.208	-0.151	0.011	-0.292						
NRE	-0.369	-0.003	.523*	0.053	-0.261	0.183	.540*	-0.243	0.196	.485*	-0.397					
TPN (Anthesis)	.596**	.619**	-.500*	1.000**	.662**	0.291	-0.139	-0.347	0.184	.889**	-0.048	0.053				
TPN (Maturity)	.550*	.958**	-0.443	.662**	1.000**	.666**	0.059	-0.355	0.137	0.401	.717**	-0.261	.662**			
Total Biomass (Anthesis)	0.133	.549*	-0.056	.521*	.546*	.451*	0.292	-0.270	0.366	0.437	0.243	-0.029	.521*	.546*		
Total Biomass (Maturity)	0.007	.858**	0.114	.446*	.805**	.936**	0.347	-0.282	0.256	0.341	.657**	-0.003	.446*	.805**	.466*	

311 **Discussion**

312 *Grain protein concentration, total grain protein and total plant nitrogen*

313 Grain protein concentration declined in response to e[CO₂] in the majority of plants studied in
314 this experiment. This response is typical in wheat grown under e[CO₂] as found throughout the
315 literature (Taub *et al.* 2008; Myers *et al.* 2014). Contrasting this, in the current study we found
316 that four genotypes increased in GPC in response to e[CO₂], including one of the parent
317 genotypes, RAC0875, along with the genotypes DH_R095, DH_R097 and DH_R311,
318 suggesting that GPC response is genotype dependent. Various hypotheses have been proposed
319 for what causes the decline in GPC, however, the exact mechanisms are not completely
320 understood. In this study, we investigated the response of a variety of N related traits to e[CO₂]
321 in order to further elucidate the mechanisms involved in GPC decline. The two parental
322 genotypes in this study, Kukri and RACO0875, declined and increased in GPC, respectively,
323 in response to e[CO₂], which allows us to investigate how other N related traits are linked to
324 GPC in response to e[CO₂] and in doing so, gain a further understanding of the mechanisms
325 behind GPC decline. The diverse responses of each trait studied across the 18 other genotypes
326 can further allow insights into which of the traits that contribute to GPC are most affected by
327 e[CO₂].

328 The GPC of plants in this study was negatively correlated with NUtE and positively correlated
329 with NUPE (anthesis and maturity), HI and total N content (anthesis and maturity). High NUtE
330 values exist when plants produce either a greater number of grains or more grain biomass for
331 lower amounts of N, which leaves the plant with insufficient N content for remobilization to
332 grains and thus leads to a lower GPC. Increasing NUtE is detrimental to GPC unless the N
333 harvest index (NHI; ratio of grain N to TPN) can also be increased (Barraclough *et al.* 2010).
334 Similarly, increasing the HI of plants will lead to the same issue, unless there is a concomitant
335 increase in the amount of N taken up by the plant and remobilised to the grain. As seen in this
336 study, neither NUPE or NUtE appeared to be consistently regulated by e[CO₂] across
337 genotypes. In support of this, a study by Tausz *et al.* (2017) found that both N uptake and NUtE
338 were increased under e[CO₂], while Bahrami *et al.* (2017) observed no change in either NUPE
339 or NUtE. This suggests there are genetic differences between genotypes which confer different
340 responses to e[CO₂]. When looking at the two parental lines in this study, it seems evident that
341 NUtE played an important role in determining the different responses of GPC to e[CO₂]. The
342 increase and decrease in NUtE for Kukri and RAC0875, respectively, reflects the difference in

343 grain yield of each genotype based on the total N taken up. While both genotypes increased in
344 TGP and TPN under e[CO₂], Kukri incurred a much greater increase in grain yield than
345 RAC0875. While breeding genotypes for reduced grain yield stimulation under e[CO₂] may
346 help improve the GPC, this is unlikely to be a viable option in the future, due to the rapidly
347 growing population and increase in food demand. Identifying plants with both an increase in
348 grain yield and GPC, like DH_R097 in the present study, might allow breeding programs to
349 breed new genotypes that are able to avoid the negative effect of future [CO₂].

350 Total grain protein increased in 15 genotypes in response to e[CO₂], including both Kukri and
351 RAC0875. As such, a decline in GPC did not usually indicate a decline in the total amount of
352 N in the grain. Only genotypes DH_R039, DH_R205, DH_R209 and DH_R306 declined in
353 both GPC and TGP, while one genotype, DH_R311 decreased in TGP despite an increase in
354 GPC. Increases in TGP despite a decrease in GPC have been seen in other studies as well
355 (Kimball *et al.* 2001; Fernando *et al.* 2017). Total grain protein did not correlate with GPC in
356 this study (Table 1), which can be explained by the fact that GPC depends on the amount of
357 protein in grains as well as the biomass of the grains. For example, genotypes DH_R090 and
358 DH_R095 both had similar increases in TGP at e[CO₂], however, due to the difference in grain
359 yield, genotype DH_R090 decreased in GPC while line DH_R095 increased. Elevated [CO₂]
360 appeared to have a generally positive effect on TGP, but this did not vary significantly between
361 genotypes. The degree to which TGP is affected by e[CO₂] appears to be affected by many of
362 the other traits that we studied (Table 1). We found that genotypes which had a greater response
363 to NUpE also had greater increases to TGP. An increase in NUpE results from more N taken
364 up from the soil and in turn increases the plants total N. The greater amount of N stored in the
365 plant means that there is likely more N available for remobilisation to the grains that would
366 increase the TGP. Just as there were significant correlations between NUpE and TGP, NUpE
367 also correlated positively with total N at both anthesis and maturity. The response of TGP to
368 e[CO₂] positively correlated with the response of total N and total biomass of the plant at both
369 anthesis and maturity. Furthermore, post-anthesis N uptake may have played an important role
370 in determining the response of TGP. Both PANU and N remobilisation correlated with TGP.
371 Decreased N uptake rates by e[CO₂] is one of the main hypotheses for why plants exhibit lower
372 [N] under such conditions, whether due to lower stomatal conductance or altered root
373 architecture (Taub and Wang 2008). In addition to the correlation between TGP and N uptake,
374 TGP also increased alongside grain yield, however, this was clearly not a strong enough
375 association to prevent the decline in GPC.

376 We found that [CO₂] had a significant effect on the total N status at both anthesis and maturity.
377 On average, e[CO₂] tended to increase the total N of the plant, however, there was no difference
378 between Kukri and RAC0875, which both differed in GPC. Kukri, which declined in GPC
379 under e[CO₂], had greater total N content under both a[CO₂] and e[CO₂] than RAC0875, which
380 increased in GPC. As such, an increase in the total amount of N taken up into the plant is not
381 in itself sufficient to maintain GPC under e[CO₂].

382 *Biomass stimulation*

383 Elevated [CO₂] stimulated the grain yield of all but one of the 20 genotypes. Between the two
384 parent genotypes, e[CO₂] mostly affected the grain yield of Kukri rather than RAC0875. Grain
385 yield stimulation is widely reported in studies on e[CO₂] (Wang *et al.* 2013) and forms the
386 basis of the dilution hypothesis, which explains the GPC decline under e[CO₂] as being due to
387 the increase in biomass being too large for the N uptake and assimilation to maintain the plant's
388 N concentration (Taub *et al.* 2008). Any increase in grain yield means that there needs to be a
389 proportional increase in total grain protein in order to maintain the GPC. In this study, grain
390 yield alone could not explain the decrease in GPC. For example, although line DH_R097
391 displayed the third greatest positive change in grain yield in response to e[CO₂], it also
392 increased in GPC. In addition, DH_R302 had the second highest increase in grain yield, but
393 had a lesser decline in GPC than other genotypes which had lower responses of grain yield to
394 e[CO₂]. This demonstrates not only that there are other factors responsible for the GPC, but
395 that it is possible to generate wheat capable of achieving greater yield and greater GPC at the
396 same time.

397 In addition to the grain yield increase, growth stimulation was also observed in shoot tissue.
398 Of the 20 lines, only line DH_R311 declined in total plant biomass in response to e[CO₂] at
399 maturity (Fig. 2), which was the same line that declined in grain yield. A core driver of growth
400 in plants is the process of photosynthesis, which is known to increase under e[CO₂] (Ainsworth
401 and Long 2005). This leads to an increase in carbon assimilation and consequently plant
402 biomass. The results of the present study found that photosynthesis increased at anthesis for all
403 plants in response to e[CO₂], however, there was no correlation found between photosynthesis
404 and total biomass at anthesis. The change in photosynthesis observed post-anthesis (DC 75)
405 was generally lower under e[CO₂] than at anthesis. The decline in photosynthesis under e[CO₂]
406 is a phenomenon known as photosynthetic acclimation, where total Rubisco decreases and
407 genes involved in photosynthesis are down-regulated (Drake *et al.* 1997). The reduced

408 photosynthesis in our study observed post-anthesis (Fig. 3) may have been due to acclimation.
409 On the other hand, as these measurements were taken closer to senescence of the flag leaf, the
410 reduced photosynthesis could also have been due to the breakdown of Rubisco or other
411 photosynthesis related proteins.

412 Elevated [CO₂] stimulates growth through a variety of other means, such as changes in
413 expression of genes linked with the cell cycle and regulating plant hormone metabolism
414 (Gamage *et al.* 2018). Additionally, N supply is important for growth. Nitrogen is one of the
415 most limiting nutrients for plant growth and therefore any change in N status of the plant due to
416 e[CO₂] can alter the plant's growth and biomass. In this study, the total N of most plants
417 increased (13 out of 20 at both anthesis and maturity). We found that TPN at anthesis was
418 moderately correlated with total plant biomass at anthesis and TPN at maturity was strongly
419 correlated with total plant biomass at maturity (Table 1).

420 *Nitrogen uptake and remobilisation*

421 NUpE varied across each genotype in response to e[CO₂] regardless of the timing of
422 measurement. While an increase in NUpE is not sufficient enough in itself to prevent GPC
423 decline, a higher NUpE leads to greater total N being available. High N content is important
424 for maintaining GPC, but as evidenced in this study, some genotypes still decline in GPC
425 despite an increase in total N uptake. This means that either the uptake of N was insufficient
426 for the amount of grain yield produced, or there was an inhibition somewhere along the
427 assimilation and remobilisation pathway to the grain. Elevated [CO₂] is known to inhibit NO₃⁻
428 assimilation in leaves (Bloom *et al.* 2014). Bloom *et al.* (2014) observed that in the leaves of
429 field-grown wheat, there is a higher proportion of unassimilated NO₃⁻ in relation to the total N
430 under e[CO₂] than a[CO₂]. Lower N assimilation therefore affects the NRE of plants as N is
431 typically remobilised into grains in the form of amino acids sourced from the degradation of
432 proteins during senescence (Distelfeld *et al.* 2014). While the total N remobilised and NRE
433 was increased in most lines, some plants incurred a negative response under e[CO₂]. While
434 RAC0875 remobilised more total N at e[CO₂], this is likely due to the greater uptake of N until
435 anthesis. NRE, on the other hand, declined under e[CO₂], suggesting that while more N was
436 available for remobilisation, the percentage of the plant's total N available for remobilisation
437 had declined. The effect that e[CO₂] has on the availability of soil N and the ability of wheat
438 roots to take up N from soil may also play a role in determining how much N is taken up by
439 the plant and transported throughout. A recent review by Uddling *et al.* (2018) discussed some

440 of the potential causes for crop N and protein decline under e[CO₂]. Uddling *et al.* (2018) firstly
441 points to decreases in soil N under e[CO₂] as a potential cause, but also mentions lower
442 transpiration-driven soil to root transport of N as another cause. While the review concludes
443 that neither can significantly explain the declines in N and protein concentrations under e[CO₂],
444 it is likely that any decline in N uptake would have an effect on the crop N content even if it
445 does not account for the majority of the decline. The review also discusses other potential
446 mechanisms, including lower plant N demand and inhibition of shoot nitrate assimilation, as
447 discussed above, but concludes that all of these mechanisms may only contribute partly to the
448 decline in GPC. From our results we agree that GPC decline cannot be explained by one
449 mechanism.

450 PANU is often overlooked when it comes to the significant factors affecting GPC. It's thought
451 that the majority (60-95%) of N in grain protein is sourced from N stored in vegetative tissues
452 at anthesis (Palta and Fillery 1995; Kichey *et al.* 2007), and as such, PANU uptake may
453 typically attribute only a lower amount of N to grains. In this study, line DH_R097 had a greater
454 PANU than pre-anthesis N uptake and although line DH_R097 had the third greatest
455 stimulation of grain yield under e[CO₂], it still increased in GPC. The N remobilisation and
456 NRE of this line was among the lowest of all the lines, while the total grain protein at e[CO₂]
457 was the highest, suggesting that most of the N in the grain came from N taken up post-anthesis.
458 This uptake strategy may be a method wheat crops can use to overcome the negative effect of
459 e[CO₂] on GPC.

460 *Conclusion*

461 Currently, there is a lack of knowledge about the mechanisms which control the response of
462 GPC to e[CO₂]. Previous research has identified various mechanisms that each contribute to
463 the decline in GPC, however there is no solid understanding about how each of the various
464 elements of N and carbon metabolism coordinate to control GPC. We found that not all the
465 genotypes we studied declined in GPC. Grain protein concentration correlated negatively with
466 NUtE and HI, but correlated positively with NU_pE (anthesis and maturity). It is clear that the
467 general cause of GPC decline under e[CO₂] is due to increases in grain yield without a
468 proportional increase in grain protein, however, it appears that other mechanisms related to N
469 uptake and remobilisation contribute as well. In this study, in regard to the four genotypes
470 which increased in GPC, there appeared to be no single trait that allowed all of them to avoid
471 the decline seen in the other genotypes. The effect e[CO₂] has on GPC starts with how NU_pE

472 is affected. Less efficient N uptake reduces the overall N in the plant. Elevated [CO₂] may then
473 affect the N remobilisation to grains by preventing N assimilation, however, an increase in
474 PANU may mitigate this inhibition by being stored directly in the grain. In order to maintain
475 the current GPC under future climate conditions, it seems beneficial to select for traits such as
476 higher NU_pE, NRE and PANU.

477 **Conflicts of Interest**

478 The authors declare no conflicts of interest.

479 **Acknowledgements**

480 This work was supported by the University of Southern Queensland and an Australian
481 Postgraduate Award.

482 **References.**

483 AINSWORTH, E. A. & LONG, S. P. 2005. What have we learned from 15 years of free-air
484 CO₂ enrichment (FACE)? A meta-analytic review of the responses of photosynthesis, canopy
485 properties and plant production to rising CO₂. *New Phytologist*, **165**, 351-71.

486 BAHRAMI, H., DE KOK, L. J., ARMSTRONG, R., FITZGERALD, G. J., BOURGAULT,
487 M., HENTY, S., TAUSZ, M. & TAUSZ-POSCH, S. 2017. The proportion of nitrate in leaf
488 nitrogen, but not changes in root growth, are associated with decreased grain protein in wheat
489 under elevated [CO₂]. *Journal of Plant Physiology*, **216**, 44-51.

490 BARRACLOUGH, P. B., HOWARTH, J. R., JONES, J., LOPEZ-BELLIDO, R., PARMAR,
491 S., SHEPHERD, C. E. & HAWKESFORD, M. J. 2010. Nitrogen efficiency of wheat:
492 Genotypic and environmental variation and prospects for improvement. *European Journal of*
493 *Agronomy*, **33**, 1-11.

494 BENNETT, D., IZANLOO, A., EDWARDS, J., KUCHEL, H., CHALMERS, K., TESTER,
495 M., REYNOLDS, M., SCHNURBUSCH, T. & LANGRIDGE, P. 2012. Identification of novel
496 quantitative trait loci for days to ear emergence and flag leaf glaucousness in a bread wheat
497 (*Triticum aestivum* L.) population adapted to southern Australian conditions. *Theoretical and*
498 *Applied Genetics*, **124**, 697-711.

499 BLOOM, A. J., BURGER, M., KIMBALL, B. A. & PINTER, J. P. J. 2014. Nitrate assimilation
500 is inhibited by elevated CO₂ in field-grown wheat. *Nature Climate Change*, **4**, 477.

501 BOGARD, M., ALLARD, V., BRANCOURT-HULMEL, M., HEUMEZ, E., MACHET, J.-
502 M., JEUFFROY, M.-H., GATE, P., MARTRE, P. & LE GOUIS, J. 2010. Deviation from the
503 grain protein concentration–grain yield negative relationship is highly correlated to post-
504 anthesis N uptake in winter wheat. *Journal of Experimental Botany*, **61**, 4303-4312.

505 DISTELFELD, A., AVNI, R. & FISCHER, A. M. 2014. Senescence, nutrient remobilization,
506 and yield in wheat and barley. *Journal of Experimental Botany*, **65**, 3783-3798.

507 FERNANDO, N., HIROTSU, N., PANOZZO, J., TAUSZ, M., NORTON, R. M. &
508 SENEWEERA, S. 2017. Lower grain nitrogen content of wheat at elevated CO₂ can be
509 improved through post-anthesis NH₄⁺ supplement. *Journal of Cereal Science*, **74**, 79-85.

510 GAJU, O., ALLARD, V., MARTRE, P., LE GOUIS, J., MOREAU, D., BOGARD, M.,
511 HUBBART, S. & FOULKES, M. J. 2014. Nitrogen partitioning and remobilization in relation
512 to leaf senescence, grain yield and grain nitrogen concentration in wheat cultivars. *Field Crops*
513 *Research*, **155**, 213-223.

514 GAMAGE, D., THOMPSON, M., SUTHERLAND, M., HIROTSU, N., MAKINO, A. &
515 SENEWEERA, S. 2018. New insights into the cellular mechanisms of plant growth at elevated
516 atmospheric carbon dioxide concentrations. *Plant, Cell & Environment*, **41**, 1233-1246.

517 HOUSHMANDFAR, A., FITZGERALD, G. J., O'LEARY, G., TAUSZ-POSCH, S.,
518 FLETCHER, A. & TAUSZ, M. 2018. The relationship between transpiration and nutrient
519 uptake in wheat changes under elevated atmospheric CO₂. *Physiologia Plantarum*.
520 doi:10.1111/ppl.12676

521 IPCC. Climate Change 2007: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to
522 the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. Cambridge,
523 UK: Cambridge University Press, 2007

524 JUKANTI, A. K. & FISCHER, A. M. 2008. A high-grain protein content locus on barley
525 (*Hordeum vulgare*) chromosome 6 is associated with increased flag leaf proteolysis and
526 nitrogen remobilization. *Physiologia Plantarum*, **132**, 426-439.

527 KICHEY, T., HIREL, B., HEUMEZ, E., DUBOIS, F. & LE GOUIS, J. 2007. In winter wheat
528 (*Triticum aestivum* L.), post-anthesis nitrogen uptake and remobilisation to the grain correlates
529 with agronomic traits and nitrogen physiological markers. *Field Crops Research*, **102**, 22-32.

530 KIMBALL, B. A., MORRIS, C. F., PINTER, P. J., WALL, G. W., HUNSAKER, D. J.,
531 ADAMSEN, F. J., LAMORTE, R. L., LEAVITT, S. W., THOMPSON, T. L., MATTHIAS,
532 A. D. & BROOKS, T. J. 2001. Elevated CO₂, drought and soil nitrogen effects on wheat grain
533 quality. *New Phytologist*, **150**, 295-303.

534 LI, F., KANG, S., ZHANG, J. & COHEN, S. 2003. Effects of atmospheric CO₂ enrichment,
535 water status and applied nitrogen on water- and nitrogen-use efficiencies of wheat. *Plant and*
536 *Soil*, **254**, 279-289.

537 MOLL, R. H., KAMPRATH, E. J. & JACKSON, W. A. 1982. Analysis and Interpretation of
538 Factors Which Contribute to Efficiency of Nitrogen Utilization¹. *Agronomy Journal*, **74**, 562-
539 564.

540 MOSSE, J. 1990. Nitrogen-to-protein conversion factor for ten cereals and six legumes or
541 oilseeds. A reappraisal of its definition and determination. Variation according to species and
542 to seed protein content. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry*, **38:1**, 18-24.

543 MYERS, S. S., ZANOBBETTI, A., KLOOG, I., HUYBERS, P., LEAKEY, A. D. B., BLOOM,
544 A. J., CARLISLE, E., DIETTERICH, L. H., FITZGERALD, G., HASEGAWA, T.,
545 HOLBROOK, N. M., NELSON, R. L., OTTMAN, M. J., RABOY, V., SAKAI, H., SARTOR,
546 K. A., SCHWARTZ, J., SENEWEERA, S., TAUSZ, M. & USUI, Y. 2014. Increasing CO₂
547 threatens human nutrition. *Nature*, **510**, 139-142.

548 PALTA, J. & FILLERY, I. 1995. N application enhances remobilization and reduces losses of
549 pre-anthesis N in wheat grown on a duplex soil. *Australian Journal of Agricultural Research*,
550 **46**, 519-531.

551 SENEWEERA, S. P., GHANNOUM, O., CONROY, J. P., ISHIMARU, K., OKADA, M.,
552 LIEFFERING, M., KIM, H. Y. & KOBAYASHI, K. 2002. Changes in source-sink relations
553 during development influence photosynthetic acclimation of rice to free air CO₂ enrichment
554 (FACE), *Functional Plant Biology*, **29**, 8, 947-55.

555 TAUB, D. R., MILLER, B. & ALLEN, H. 2008. Effects of elevated CO₂ on the protein
556 concentration of food crops: a meta-analysis. *Global Change Biology*, **14**, 565-575.

557 TAUB, D. R. & WANG, X. 2008. Why are Nitrogen Concentrations in Plant Tissues Lower
558 under Elevated CO₂? A Critical Examination of the Hypotheses. *Journal of Integrative Plant*
559 *Biology*, **50**, 1365-1374.

560 TAULEMESSE, F., LE GOUIS, J., GOUACHE, D., GIBON, Y. & ALLARD, V. 2016. Bread
561 Wheat (*Triticum aestivum* L.) Grain Protein Concentration Is Related to Early Post-Flowering
562 Nitrate Uptake under Putative Control of Plant Satiety Level. *PLOS ONE*, **11** (2), e0149668.

563 TAUSZ, M., NORTON, R. M., TAUSZ-POSCH, S., LÖW, M., SENEWEERA, S., O'LEARY,
564 G., ARMSTRONG, R. & FITZGERALD, G. J. 2017. Can additional N fertiliser ameliorate
565 the elevated CO₂-induced depression in grain and tissue N concentrations of wheat on a high
566 soil N background? *Journal of Agronomy and Crop Science*, **203**, 574-583.

567 THILAKARATHNE, C. L., TAUSZ-POSCH, S., CANE, K., NORTON, R. M., TAUSZ, M.
568 & SENEWEERA, S. 2013. Intraspecific variation in growth and yield response to elevated
569 CO₂ in wheat depends on the differences of leaf mass per unit area. *Functional Plant Biology*,
570 **40**, 185-194.

571 UAUY, C., BREVIS, J. C. & DUBCOVSKY, J. 2006. The high grain protein content gene
572 *Gpc-B1* accelerates senescence and has pleiotropic effects on protein content in wheat. *Journal*
573 *of Experimental Botany*, **57**, 2785-2794.

574 UDDLING, J., BROBERG, M. C., FENG, Z. & PLEIJEL, H. 2018. Crop quality under rising
575 atmospheric CO₂. *Current Opinion in Plant Biology*, **45**, 262-267.

576 WANG, L., FENG, Z. & SCHJOERRING, J. K. 2013. Effects of elevated atmospheric CO₂
577 on physiology and yield of wheat (*Triticum aestivum* L.): A meta-analytic test of current
578 hypotheses. *Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment*, **178**, 57-63.

579

Chapter 5

Effect of increased root sugar supply on expression of nitrogen uptake and assimilation genes under elevated carbon dioxide

In this study, transcriptomic and proteomic approaches were used to investigate the effect of e[CO₂] on nitrogen uptake and assimilation related genes and proteins in the roots of young wheat plants. Furthermore, sugar content was analysed to identify any potential sugar sensing pathways involved in regulating nitrogen uptake and assimilation in response to e[CO₂]. This chapter furthers the overall aim of the thesis, which is to further understand the mechanisms reducing GPC under e[CO₂]. While not directly assessing the link between altered sugar sensing pathways and GPC decline, this study hypothesises that increased sugar content in roots of wheat grown under e[CO₂] leads to a change in expression of nitrogen uptake and assimilation genes through sugar sensing pathways. Altered nitrogen uptake and assimilation would affect the total plant nitrogen, which is likely to have an effect on GPC. This chapter has been prepared as a research article to be submitted to “Journal of Experimental Botany”.

Thompson M, Gamage D, Fukushima A, Hirotsu N, Martin A, Seneweera S, ‘Effect of increased root sugar supply on expression of nitrogen uptake and assimilation genes under elevated carbon dioxide’ (Prepared for submission)

1 **Effect of increased root sugar supply on expression of nitrogen uptake and assimilation**
2 **genes under elevated carbon dioxide**

3 **Running title:** Elevated [CO₂] affects root sugar, N uptake and assimilation

4 Michael Thompson¹, Dananjali Gamage^{1,4}, Ayaka Fukushima³, Naoki Hirotsu^{1,3}, Anke
5 Martin¹, Saman Seneweera^{1,2*}

6 ¹Centre for Crop Health, University of Southern Queensland, Toowoomba, QLD, Australia

7 ²National Institute of Fundamental Studies, Kandy, Sri Lanka

8 ³Faculty of Life Sciences, Toyo University, Itakura-machi, Gunma 374-0193, Japan

9 ⁴Department of Agricultural Biology, Faculty of Agriculture, University of Ruhuna,
10 Kamburupitiya 81 100, Sri Lanka

11 *Corresponding Author: saman.seneweera@usq.edu.au

12

13 **Highlight**

14 Elevated [CO₂] increases sugar supply to roots of wheat seedlings, which is associated with
15 the expression of an ammonium transporter (*AMT2.1*) and glutamine synthetase (*GS1a*).

16 **Abstract**

17 Elevated carbon dioxide (e[CO₂]) decreases the grain protein concentration of wheat, although
18 the mechanisms behind this are not completely understood. To elucidate how e[CO₂] affects
19 wheat nitrogen status, we tested the hypothesis that e[CO₂] affects expression of nitrogen
20 uptake and assimilation genes through increased sugar supply to roots using wheat seedlings.
21 We analysed the gene expression (nitrogen uptake and assimilation), sugar dynamics and
22 proteome of roots from the wheat genotypes Kukri and RAC0875, along with eight of their
23 progeny. Gene expression response to e[CO₂] varied with genotype and did not show any
24 consistent up- or down-regulation across the genes. Sugar content increased in roots of almost
25 all genotypes for sucrose, glucose and fructose. An increase in sucrose correlated positively
26 with *AMT2.1* expression while an increase in glucose and fructose correlated negatively with
27 *GS1a* expression under e[CO₂]. Root proteomics analysis of both parents indicated that the
28 abundance of glutamine synthetase was increased in RAC0875, but no other proteins associated
29 with nitrogen uptake or assimilation were significantly affected by e[CO₂]. This study reveals
30 that e[CO₂] differentially affects gene expression of nitrogen uptake and assimilation genes in
31 wheat seedling roots based on genotype, but this is mostly independent of the increased sugar
32 supply to roots.

33 **Keywords:** ammonium, elevated carbon dioxide, future climate, nitrate, nitrogen assimilation,
34 nitrogen uptake, sugar sensing, sugar signalling

35 **Abbreviations:** a[CO₂], ambient carbon dioxide concentration; e[CO₂], elevated carbon
36 dioxide concentration; GOGAT, glutamate synthase; GS, glutamine synthetase; GPC, grain
37 protein concentration;

38 **Introduction**

39 Future food production is of great concern as the global population continues to grow and new
40 challenges arise due to climate change. As part of climate change, the carbon dioxide
41 concentration ([CO₂]) is increasing and is predicted to reach at least 700 μmol mol⁻¹ by the end
42 of the century (IPCC 2007). Elevated [CO₂] (e[CO₂]) causes a decline in the nitrogen
43 concentration of crop plants (Taub *et al.*, 2008) and results in a lower grain protein
44 concentration (GPC) (Taub *et al.*, 2008; Högy *et al.*, 2013; Fernando *et al.*, 2015). An increase
45 in [CO₂] provides more substrate for ribulose biphosphate carboxylase oxygenase (Rubisco),
46 which increases the rate of photosynthesis (Ainsworth and Long 2005), and as such, it is
47 generally reported that e[CO₂] stimulates greater biomass of plants (Thilakarathne *et al.*, 2013).

48 This may improve yields for wheat, but the nutritional value of the grain is diminished due to
49 the effect on GPC.

50 The mechanisms which cause the GPC decline in wheat under $e[\text{CO}_2]$ are not completely
51 understood. Most of the protein that constitutes grain protein in wheat comes from
52 remobilisation of nitrogen originating from proteins degradation in leaves during senescence
53 (Barneix, 2007). One of the current hypotheses for the cause of GPC decline is the inhibition
54 of nitrate assimilation in leaves (Bloom *et al.*, 2014). Therefore, one potential method for
55 overcoming GPC decline could be the use of ammonium fertiliser over nitrate as the source of
56 nitrogen. Post-anthesis ammonium uptake has been shown to improve wheat GPC under
57 $e[\text{CO}_2]$ (Fernando *et al.*, 2017). In addition, nitrogen transport may be lessened under $e[\text{CO}_2]$
58 as stomatal conductance is reduced and may lower transpiration-driven mass flow of nitrogen
59 (Houshmandfar *et al.*, 2018). Therefore, both uptake and assimilation of nitrogen in wheat are
60 crucial areas to investigate in order to elucidate the mechanisms leading to lower GPC in
61 response to $e[\text{CO}_2]$.

62 Nitrogen transport into roots is the first step in the flow of nitrogen throughout the plant and
63 ultimately results in the storage of protein in grains. Plants mainly take up nitrogen from the
64 soil in the form of either nitrate or ammonium, with each form using a different set of
65 transporter proteins. Nitrate transport relies on two transport systems, the low-affinity transport
66 system (LATS), which is more important under higher soil nitrate content, and the high-affinity
67 transport system (HATS), which operates under lower soil nitrate content (Forde, 2000). HATS
68 transporters are divided into those that are induced by the presence of nitrate (iHATS) and
69 those that are constitutively expressed (cHATS) (Forde, 2000). Nitrate transporters have been
70 labelled depending on which system they use, with LATS transporters labelled as NRT1 and
71 HATS transporters labelled as NRT2 (Daniel-Vedele *et al.*, 1998). Similar to nitrate,
72 ammonium transport also uses systems known as HATS and LATS, where HATS and LATS
73 are each important under low and high ammonium soil concentrations, respectively (Cerezo *et al.*
74 *et al.*, 2001). The effect that $e[\text{CO}_2]$ has on the expression of these transporters is not well
75 understood.

76 After nitrogen is taken up into the roots, it is assimilated into amino acids. This can happen in
77 both roots and leaves, although nitrate assimilation predominantly takes place in leaves (Xu *et al.*
78 *et al.*, 2012). Nitrate assimilation begins with reduction of nitrate to nitrite by the enzyme nitrate
79 reductase, which is located in the cytosol and requires NADH or NADPH (Tischner, 2000).

80 Nitrite is further reduced to ammonium via nitrite reductase, which feeds into the ammonium
81 assimilatory pathway (Krapp, 2015). Ammonium assimilation occurs via the GS/GOGAT
82 cycle, which involves the enzymes glutamine synthetase (GS) and glutamate synthase
83 (GOGAT) (Masclaux-Daubresse *et al.*, 2010). In this process an ammonium ion is fixed to a
84 molecule of glutamate by GS to make glutamine, which is subsequently converted by GOGAT
85 into two molecules of glutamate (Masclaux-Daubresse *et al.*, 2010).

86 As mentioned above, e[CO₂] results in a stimulation of photosynthesis. However, although
87 e[CO₂] initially stimulates photosynthesis, long-term exposure leads to photosynthetic down-
88 regulation (Ainsworth and Long, 2005). Sugar sensing is one of the mechanisms that appears
89 to cause photosynthetic acclimation, where the build-up of excess sugars from e[CO₂] leads to
90 the down-regulation of genes involved in photosynthesis (Cheng *et al.*, 1998). In plants, sugars
91 can affect the expression of genes through sugar sensing pathways, where sensory enzymes
92 detect the presence of different sugars and initiate a signal that regulates specific genes
93 (Thompson *et al.*, 2017). Different enzymes function as sensing enzymes for different sugars,
94 such as hexokinase for glucose (Moore *et al.*, 2003) and SnRK1 for sucrose and trehalose-6-
95 phosphate (Baena-González *et al.*, 2007), but the sugar sensing function may not be limited to
96 these enzymes. Under ambient conditions, sucrose was found to affect the expression of various
97 nutrient transport genes (Lejay *et al.*, 1999; Lejay *et al.*, 2003). Currently, knowledge of the
98 effect of altered sugar content in response to e[CO₂] on plant roots and nutrient uptake is
99 lacking (Thompson *et al.*, 2017).

100 We tested the hypothesis that e[CO₂] increases the sugar supply to roots, which down regulates
101 the genes and proteins associated with nitrogen uptake and assimilation using two wheat
102 genotypes and eight of their selected progeny. Furthermore, this study aimed to improve the
103 understanding of how e[CO₂] affects the nitrogen dynamics of wheat and the mechanisms
104 behind the protein decline in the grain.

105 **Materials and Methods**

106 *Plant materials and growth conditions*

107 An experiment was conducted with 10 bread wheat (*Triticum aestivum*) genotypes grown in
108 environmentally controlled growth chambers (Bioline Global) at the University of Southern
109 Queensland, Toowoomba, Australia. The 10 genotypes consisted of two parental genotypes
110 (Kukri and RAC0875) and eight selected lines derived from a Kukri/RAC0875 doubled haploid
111 population. The eight selected lines were chosen based on GPC values from a previous

112 experiment, consisting of a range of GPC responses to $e[\text{CO}_2]$ (data not published). All 10
113 genotypes were grown in one growth chamber at $a[\text{CO}_2]$ ($\sim 400 \mu\text{mol mol}^{-1}$) and another at
114 $e[\text{CO}_2]$ ($\sim 700 \mu\text{mol mol}^{-1}$). All other settings were identical across both growth chambers,
115 consisting of 70% relative humidity, 40% light intensity (partial) and a temperature gradient
116 based on the time of day (15°C at 06:00, 20°C at 08:00, 23°C at 11:00, 20°C at 15:00, 15°C at
117 18:00 and 13°C at 20:00). Seeds were pre-germinated and transferred into pots containing
118 brown topsoil (0.4% nitrogen). Plants were grown in three replicates with three plants per
119 replicate (nine total plants per genotype in each treatment) and the position of each pot was
120 randomized on a weekly basis.

121 *Gas exchange measurements*

122 Gas exchange measurements were conducted for both parental genotypes one month after
123 transferring using a LI-6400XT portable photosynthesis system (LI-COR, USA).
124 Measurements were taken at 3-4 hour intervals over the course of one day per genotype, from
125 4am to 8pm, to observe the diurnal change in photosynthesis and how it was influenced by
126 $e[\text{CO}_2]$. Measurements for each genotype were taken on separate, adjacent days.

127 *Sample collection*

128 After one month growth, root samples were collected for each plant following the gas exchange
129 measurements. Each plant was removed from the pot and the soil was washed from the roots.
130 Roots were blotted dry with a paper towel and frozen in liquid nitrogen before being stored at
131 -80°C .

132 *Gene expression analysis*

133 *RNA extraction and cDNA synthesis*

134 Frozen root samples were weighed to 100 mg for RNA extraction. Roots were ground in liquid
135 nitrogen using a mortar and pestle and RNA was extracted using TRIsure (Bioline, London,
136 UK) according to the manufacturer's instructions. The quantity of RNA in each extraction was
137 measured using a Qubit 3 Fluorometer (Invitrogen, California, USA). DNA was eliminated
138 from the sample by DNase treatment with DNase I, amplification grade (Invitrogen, California,
139 USA) according to the manufacturer's instructions. Then, cDNA was synthesised by reverse
140 transcription using a SensiFAST cDNA Synthesis Kit (Bioline, London, UK) in a total volume
141 of 20 μl according to the manufacturer's instructions.

142 *Quantitative real-time PCR and gene expression analysis*

143 Quantitative real-time PCR (qPCR) was performed to analyse the gene expression of nitrogen
144 uptake and assimilation genes in the roots of one month old wheat plants. Table 1 lists the
145 genes analysed and the primer details. The qPCR reactions were performed in 96 well plates
146 using a QuantStudio 3 Real-Time PCR System (Applied Biosystems, California, USA) with a
147 reaction volume of 20 μ l consisting of 4 μ l of diluted cDNA (1:10), 1 μ l forward primer (10
148 μ M), 1 μ l reverse primer (10 μ M) and 10 μ l of 2X PowerUp SYBR Green Master Mix reagent
149 (Applied Biosystems, California, USA). PCR cycling conditions were as follows: 95°C for 10
150 minutes, 40 cycles at 95°C for 15 sec and 60°C for 1 minutes. Following this, the melt curve
151 was generated with 15 seconds at 95°C and then 60 seconds each at 1.6°C increments between
152 60°C and 95°C. The primer efficiency was calculated using the LinRegPCR software. *ADP-*
153 *ribosylation* factor was used as the reference gene after prior confirmation of its expression
154 stability. Quantification of relative gene expression for e[CO₂] compared with a[CO₂] was then
155 analysed using the method described by Pfaffl (2001). Data are presented as the log₂ fold
156 change.

157 *Sugar analysis*

158 A portion of the roots for each sample were removed from the -80°C freezer and dried in an
159 oven at 65°C for three days. Dried roots were then ground into a powder with a Tissuelyser
160 (Qiagen, Hilden, Germany) and weighed to approximately 50 mg before sugar analysis. The
161 ground root samples were extracted twice with 80% (v/v) ethanol at 80°C. Samples were
162 centrifuged at 12,000 \times g for 5 minutes and the supernatant collected and dried in a vacuum.
163 The remaining pellets were used for the determination of sugars by an enzymatic method using
164 F-kits (J.K. International Co., Ltd., Tokyo, Japan).

165 *Root proteome analysis*

166 *Protein extraction*

167 Frozen root samples were weighed to 300mg for protein extraction. Roots were ground in liquid
168 nitrogen using a mortar and pestle and homogenised in 500 μ l of solubilisation buffer (10 mM
169 Tris-HCl (pH 8.0), 1 mM EDTA, 0.5% sodium deoxycholate, 0.1% SDS, 140 mM NaCl, 1
170 mM PMSF). The homogenised sample was collected into 1.5 ml Eppendorf tubes, then
171 vortexed and sonicated three times before incubating for 30 minutes at 37°C with shaking.
172 Tubes were centrifuged at 18000 \times g for 10 minutes and the supernatant transferred to new

173 tubes. Samples were passed through Zeba Spin Desalting Columns (Thermo Fisher Scientific,
174 USA) before proteins were quantified using a Microplate BCA Protein Assay Kit (Thermo
175 Fisher Scientific, USA) according to the manufacturer's instructions. Methanol was added to
176 the protein extract at a ratio of 100 µl sample : 400 µl methanol and centrifuged for 10 seconds
177 at 9000 x g. 100 µl of chloroform was then added per 100 µl sample and tubes were once more
178 centrifuged for 10 seconds at 9000 x g. Then, 300 µl water was added per 100 µl sample and
179 centrifuged for 1 minute at 9000 x g. The water-methanol phase at the top of the tube was
180 removed and 100 µl methanol added per 100 µl sample. Tubes were centrifuged for 2 minutes
181 at 9000 x g and the supernatant removed. Protein pellets were then air dried. Proteins were
182 identified by mass spectrometry analysis undertaken at La Trobe's Comprehensive Proteomics
183 Platform at La Trobe University, Australia.

184 *Statistical analysis*

185 Statistical analysis to determine significant difference between mean relative expression of
186 genes in roots grown under e[CO₂] and a[CO₂] was performed by a Paired-samples t test using
187 the Compare Means function in the IBM SPSS Statistics ver. 23 software package (IBM Corp.,
188 2015, Armonk, NY). Sugar content and photosynthesis responses to e[CO₂] and genotype were
189 analysed by performing a Two-Way ANOVA by general linear model using IBM SPSS
190 Statistics ver. 23. A Pearson product-moment correlation test was conducted using Bivariate
191 Correlations to analyse potential correlation between sugar content change under e[CO₂] and
192 relative gene expression. Statistical analysis for the protein fold change was performed using
193 the statistical programming language R. The results of all analyses were regarded as significant
194 at $P \leq 0.05$.

195 **Results**

196 *Effect of [CO₂] and genotype on gene expression*

197 To observe the effect of e[CO₂] on nitrogen uptake and assimilation related gene expression in
198 roots, expression analysis was undertaken for seven genes involved in nitrogen uptake (Table
199 1. No. 1 – 9) and nine genes involved in nitrogen assimilation (Table 1. No. 10 – 16). Elevated
200 [CO₂] affected gene expression for nitrogen uptake genes depending on genotype (Table 2).
201 Greater levels of expression for all nitrate and ammonium transporter genes (*AMT1.1*, *AMT1.2*,
202 *AMT2.1*, *NRT1.1A*, *NRT1.2*, *NRT1.3A* and *NRT2.1*) were observed in Kukri and DH_R039
203 under e[CO₂], however, transcript levels of *AMT1.1* in Kukri and *AMT1.1*, *AMT1.2* and *NRT2.1*
204 in DH_R039 were relatively unchanged despite the slight increase. Transcript levels of all

205 nitrogen uptake genes were lower in DH_R205 under e[CO₂], although *AMT2.1* was relatively
 206 unchanged. Transcript levels of DH_R209 were relatively unchanged for most of the genes
 207 studied under e[CO₂]. In the other genotypes, there was a mixture of responses to e[CO₂], with
 208 some genes being up-regulated and others down-regulated across the nitrate and ammonium
 209 transporters studied. No genes demonstrated consistent up- or down-regulation across all
 210 genotypes. Some genes had a greater response to e[CO₂] in individual genotypes. For example,
 211 the strongest instance of down-regulation occurred with the expression of *ASN1* in genotype
 212 DH_R120, while the strongest instance of up-regulation occurred with the expression of *GS1a*
 213 in genotype DH_R311. Expression of *NAR2.1* and *NAR2.2* was relatively unchanged for most
 214 genotypes, with exception of *NAR2.1* being up-regulated in DH_R120.

215 **Table 1.** List of nitrogen uptake and assimilation genes and the primers used in gene expression
 216 analysis.

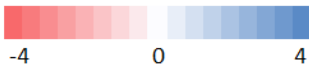
No.	Accession No.	Gene Name	Primers	
			Orientation	5' - 3' sequence
1	AY525637	Ammonium transporter, AMT (<i>AMT1;1</i>)	Fw	CTACACCGACGAGGACTCCA
			Rv	CCGACTTGAGCATGAACCTT
2	AY525638	Ammonium transporter, AMT (<i>AMT1;2</i>)	Fw	CGGCTCTTCTACTACTCTT
			Rv	CGAAGAAGTGCTCCCGATAAAC
3	AY428038	Ammonium transporter, AMT (<i>AMT2;1</i>)	Fw	GAGCCGAACCTCTGCAATCT
			Rv	GTTCCACCCGATCAGGAAGA
4	HF544985	Low affinity nitrate transporter, NRT1 (<i>NRT1.1A</i>)	Fw	CCTCACCTACATCGGCCAG
			Rv	CTGACGAAGAATCCGAGCGA
5	AY587264	Low affinity nitrate transporter, NRT1 (<i>NRT1.2</i>)	Fw	ATACCTGGGGAAGTACCGACAGC
			Rv	AGGATCTGCCCAAAGAGTCCAAGCA
6	HF544990	Low affinity nitrate transporter, NRT1 (<i>NRT1.3A</i>)	Fw	AGCCTCAACAATGACGGAAAGT
			Rv	CCAGAAGAGGATGCAGGTGG
7	AF332214	High-affinity nitrate transporter, NRT2 (<i>NRT2.1</i>)	Fw	TCAAGAAAGATGGAGGTGCAGGCCG
			Rv	TGTGGGGTGGCGAAGGAGAA
8	AY763794	Component of high affinity nitrate transporter, NAR2 (<i>NAR2.1</i>)	Fw	TGCCTCCCTCGATTCTTCTTCT
			Rv	GACCGCCAGAGAAAGCCAACA
9	AY763795	Component of high affinity nitrate transporter, NAR2 (<i>NAR2.2</i>)	Fw	CGTCGTCTCCCTCGCTTCTTCTT
			Rv	AAGTCGCGCACGGACGAACA
10	AK333426	Putative NADH-nitrate reductase, NR (<i>NIA</i>)	Fw	CTCAAGCGCAGCACGTCTA
			Rv	CTCGGACATGGTGAAGTCT
11	FJ527909	Ferredoxin-nitrite reductase, NiR (<i>nir</i>)	Fw	AACCTCCTCCTCCTACATCA
			Rv	CCTAGGAAGGTTGGTGATGGC
12	AK333382	Molybdenum cofactor biosynthesis protein, MoCo	Fw	AGCGGCGTGTGGGATAAGAGGA
			Rv	ATGCACTCCGCGACAGCGTT
13	DQ124209	Glutamine synthetase, cytosolic, GS1 (<i>GS1a</i>)	Fw	AGGTCATCGTGGATGCCGTGGA
			Rv	TTTGCGACGCCAGCTGAA
14	AY621539	Asparagine synthetase, AS (<i>ASN1</i>)	Fw	GAACCAGCAAGAAGCCGAGGATGA
			Rv	AGAGATTGGCAAGCAGGACAGGACA
15	TC387834	Putative NADH-dependent glutamate synthase, NADH-GOGAT	Fw	GCCATTGAATCAGTTCCAGGGCCAC
			Rv	GCCAGCACCTGAGCTTCTCTGATG
16	TC394038	Putative ferredoxin-dependent glutamate synthase, Fd-GOGAT	Fw	CGGCAATGGAGGCTGAGCAACA
			Rv	TGAGCCTGCTCATGGTCACTGT

217

218

219 **Table 2.** Heat map of relative expression of e[CO₂] compared with a[CO₂] grown plants. Genes
 220 are related to nitrogen uptake and assimilation. All data are the mean of 3 replicates and
 221 represent the log₂ fold change.

Gene	Genotype									
	DH_R039	DH_R095	DH_R097	DH_R120	DH_R205	DH_R209	DH_R283	DH_R311	Kukri	RAC0875
<i>AMT1.1</i>	0.16	-0.06	1.24	2.31	-0.91	0.66	-1.45	0.42	0.49	1.04
<i>AMT1.2</i>	0.32	-0.48	-0.94	-0.93	-0.48	-0.44	-1.35	1.02	1.57	0.22
<i>AMT2.1</i>	2.15	-2.80	-1.11	-1.57	-0.05	-1.17	-0.43	0.43	1.53	2.16
<i>NRT1.1A</i>	2.71	-3.38	-1.97	-2.70	-1.18	0.77	-2.53	-1.27	3.47	1.82
<i>NRT1.2</i>	3.50	-1.45	1.59	-2.26	-2.47	-0.42	-0.42	1.23	2.03	-0.52
<i>NRT1.3A</i>	1.13	-1.62	0.10	2.30	-1.81	-0.26	0.29	0.33	3.64	-0.97
<i>NRT2.1</i>	0.41	2.02	-1.99	0.24	-1.10	0.97	-1.20	-0.68	1.35	1.21
<i>NAR2.1</i>	0.66	0.70	0.03	2.63	0.08	0.91	-0.13	0.69	-0.09	-0.35
<i>NAR2.2</i>	0.53	1.11	0.79	0.97	-1.34	0.80	-0.37	0.70	-0.27	0.72
<i>NIA</i>	-0.10	-2.00	-0.79	2.28	-2.31	-0.16	-2.95	0.26	-0.10	0.88
<i>NiR</i>	0.77	-2.03	-1.49	-1.32	-2.24	0.42	-1.88	-0.65	1.03	-0.39
<i>MoCo</i>	0.97	-1.17	1.20	-0.62	1.29	-0.33	-0.07	-0.37	-0.37	1.08
<i>GS1a</i>	-1.35	-2.14	-0.74	-1.13	-0.36	0.32	-0.37	4.29	1.82	2.43
<i>ASN1</i>	-2.08	2.99	-1.21	-4.60	-0.19	0.16	2.11	-0.11	2.42	3.47
<i>NADH-GOGAT</i>	1.07	-0.14	-0.95	-0.55	-2.48	-0.53	-0.89	2.92	2.36	1.52
<i>Fd-GOGAT</i>	0.73	-1.09	0.01	-1.11	0.91	0.47	-0.45	0.28	2.11	0.22



222
 223 In addition, genes involved with nitrogen assimilation were analysed. Unlike the nitrogen
 224 uptake genes, no genotypes showed consistent up- or down-regulation across all nitrogen
 225 assimilation genes studied. Most genes were not strongly up- or down-regulated across
 226 genotypes. Expression levels in DH_R209 were relatively unchanged for all genes.
 227 Furthermore, expression levels in DH_R311 were relatively unchanged in all genes except
 228 *GS1a* and *NADH-dependent GOGAT (NADH-GOGAT)*. In Kukri, the nitrate assimilation
 229 genes were relatively unchanged, while all of the ammonium assimilation genes were up-
 230 regulated. This was similar for RAC0875, however, *ferredoxin-dependend GOGAT (Fd-*
 231 *GOGAT)* was relatively unchanged. In DH_R120, all genes were down-regulated except for
 232 *NIA*. In DH_R095, most genes were also down-regulated, although *Asparagine synthetase*
 233 (*ASN1*) was up-regulated.

234 *Effect of [CO₂] and genotype on sugar content*

235 Root samples from e[CO₂] and a[CO₂] grown plants were analysed for their sucrose, glucose
 236 and fructose content. A Two-way ANOVA analysis found that e[CO₂] and genotype had a
 237 significantly positive effect on sucrose content, increasing in all genotypes except for
 238 DH_R095 and DH_R283 (Fig. 1). In addition there was a significant genotype × [CO₂]
 239 interaction ($P < 0.005$) for sucrose content. Of the two parental genotypes, RAC0875 had a

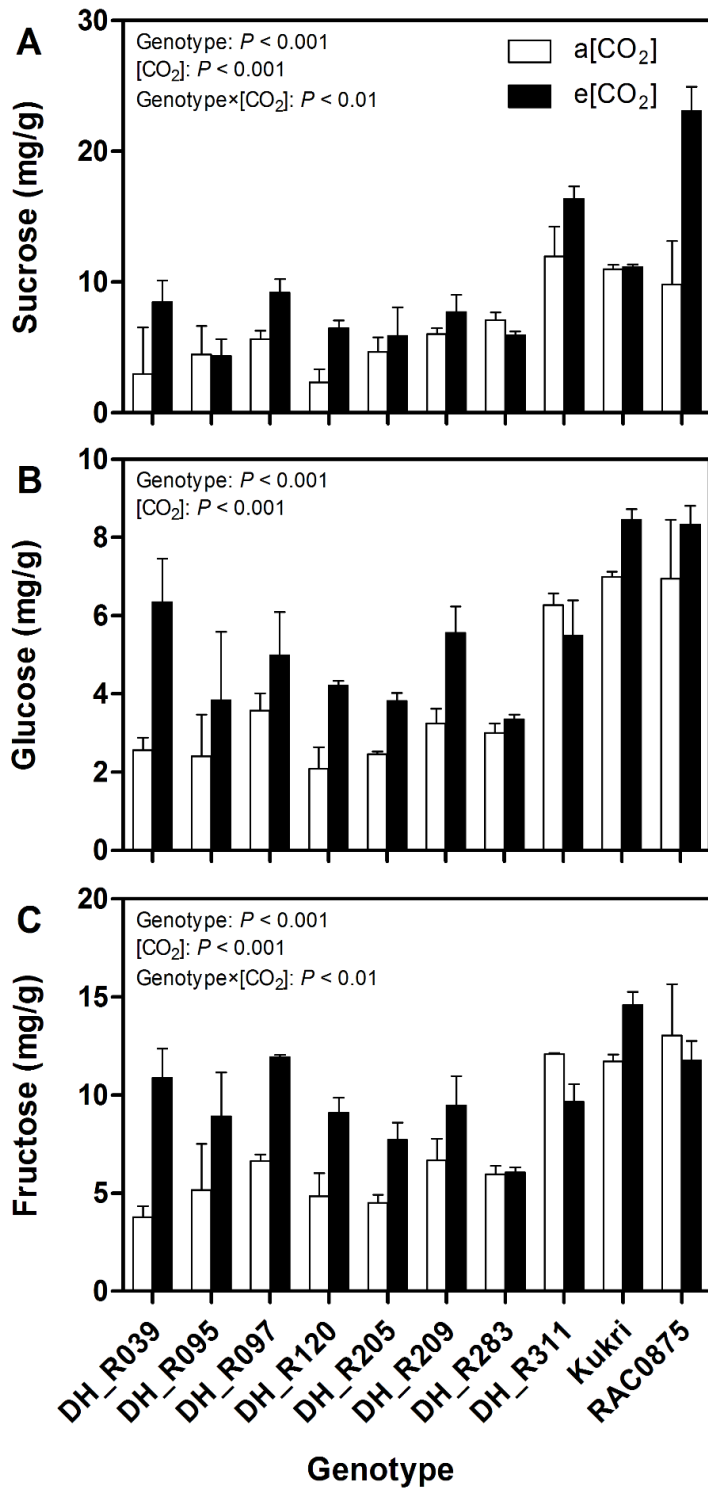
240 significantly greater response of root sucrose content to e[CO₂] ($P \leq 0.05$). RAC0875 had the
241 highest root sucrose content of all genotypes under e[CO₂] as well as the greatest increase in
242 sucrose content.

243 Glucose content increased in all genotypes except DH_R311 in response to e[CO₂] (Fig. 1). As
244 such, the two genotypes which decreased in sucrose both increased in glucose content in roots
245 under e[CO₂]. Both genotype and [CO₂] had a significant effect on root glucose content ($P \leq$
246 0.001), although there was no significant interaction effect. In addition, the response of both
247 parental genotypes did not differ significantly. DH_R039 showed the greatest increase in
248 glucose in response to e[CO₂].

249 As with sucrose and glucose, fructose content increased in the majority of genotypes under
250 e[CO₂] (Fig. 1). Only two genotypes, DH_R311 and RAC0875 decreased in fructose content.
251 Both genotype and [CO₂] had a significant effect on root fructose content ($P \leq 0.001$).
252 Additionally, the interaction effect of genotype \times [CO₂] was significant ($P = 0.008$) for fructose
253 content. Despite the average root fructose content decreasing for RAC0875 under e[CO₂], there
254 was no significant difference between the two parent genotype's response. In addition to
255 glucose, DH_R039 displayed the greatest response to root fructose content under e[CO₂].

256

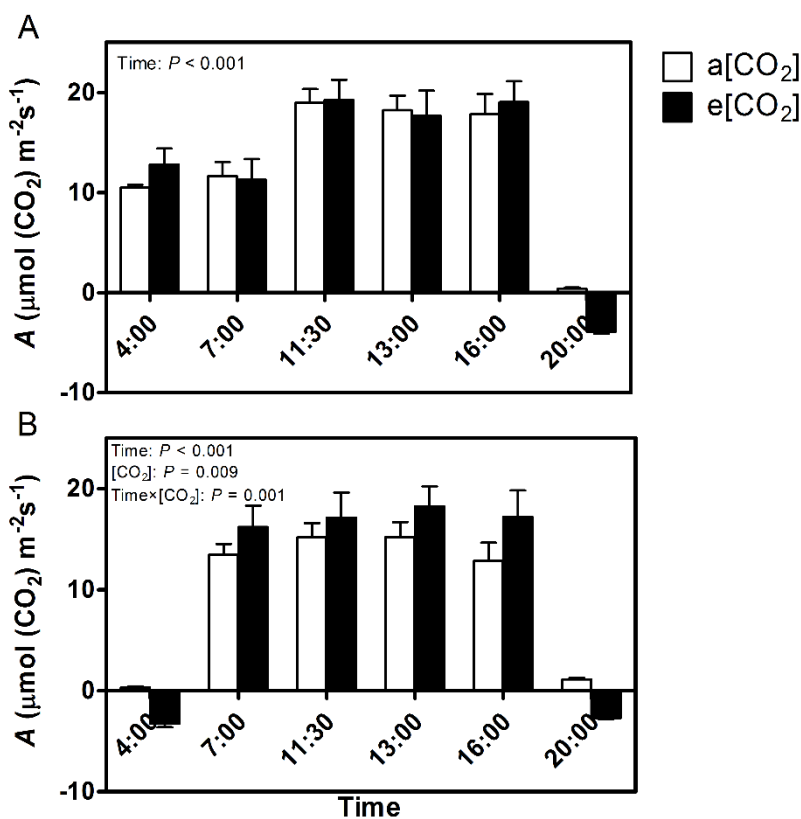
257 **Figure 1.** Sugar content of genotypes grown under e[CO₂] and a[CO₂]. A) Sucrose content, B)
 258 Glucose content and C) Fructose content. The data represents the mean and standard error of n
 259 = 3 replicates.



261 *Effect of [CO₂] and genotype on photosynthesis*

262 Rate of photosynthesis was measured for the parental genotypes Kukri and RAC0875 in 3-4
 263 hour intervals over 16 hours. RAC0875 showed the greatest stimulation from e[CO₂], with all
 264 measurements increasing under e[CO₂] when taken during the light period (Fig. 2). As
 265 expected, photosynthesis ceased in RAC0875 during the dark period. The negative values seen
 266 in Fig. 2 represent respiration, rather than photosynthesis. In contrast, there was less of a
 267 stimulation seen in Kukri, with rate of photosynthesis slightly lower in e[CO₂] at two time
 268 points (7:00 and 13:00) (Fig. 2). Photosynthesis appeared to be lower in Kukri at 7:00 compared
 269 to the other measurements taken during the light period. Unexpectedly, there appeared to be
 270 photosynthetic activity at the first measurement during the dark period (4:00). A Two-way
 271 ANOVA found that the time of measurement was significant for both genotypes, while [CO₂]
 272 was only significant for RAC0875. Similarly, the interactive effect of time of measurement and
 273 [CO₂] was only significant for RAC0875.

274 **Figure 2.** Rate of photosynthesis of A) Kukri and B) RAC0875 under e[CO₂] and a[CO₂]. Data
 275 were taken at six time points over one day and represent the mean and standard error of n = 5
 276 replicates.



278 *Correlation of sugar content with gene expressions*

279 The Pearson correlation method was used to determine whether any correlation exists between
280 the change in sugar content of roots under e[CO₂] and the effect that e[CO₂] has on the gene
281 expression of various nitrogen uptake and assimilation genes. Overall, only three correlations
282 were found to be significant (Table 3 and Fig. 3). There was a moderately positive correlation
283 between the change in sucrose content and *AMT2.1* expression ($r = 0.654$, $P = 0.040$). A change
284 in glucose had a moderate negative correlation with *GS1a* ($r = -0.683$, $P = 0.029$). Furthermore,
285 fructose content exhibited a strong negative correlation with *GS1a* ($r = -0.721$, $P = 0.019$).
286 There were no significant correlations with any genes when compared with total sugar content.

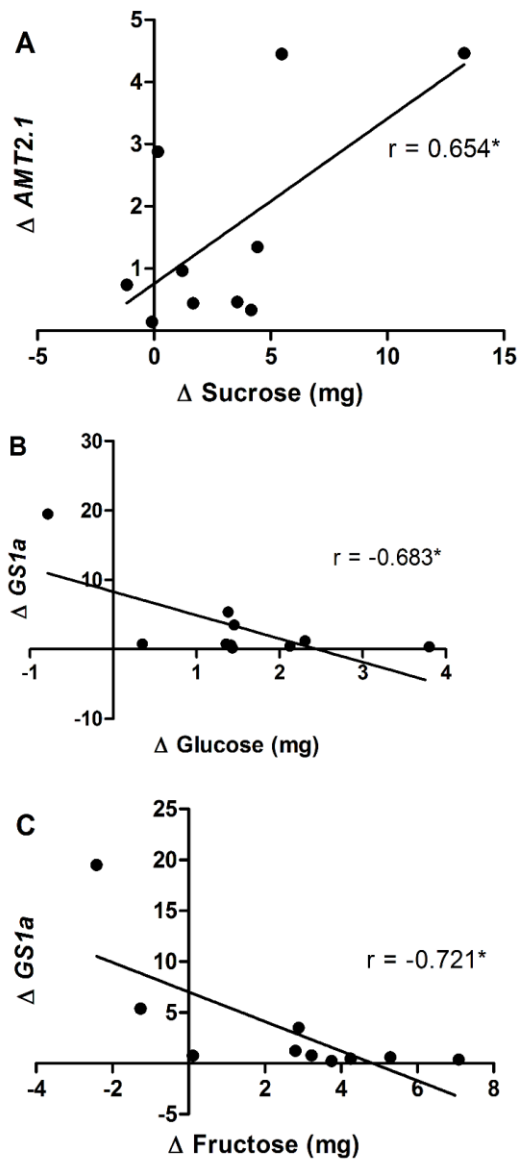
287 **Table 3.** Coefficients of correlation (r) between the response of sugar content and gene
288 expression to e[CO₂]. Data used were the difference between measurements from e[CO₂]
289 grown plants and measurements from a[CO₂] grown plants for sugar content and the relative
290 expression for each gene under e[CO₂]. Measurements were collected from 10 wheat
291 genotypes. Significant data are indicated in bold; *, $P \leq 0.05$; **, $P \leq 0.01$.

292

	<i>AMT1.1</i>	<i>AMT1.2</i>	<i>AMT2.1</i>	<i>NRT1.1A</i>	<i>NRT1.2</i>	<i>NRT1.3A</i>	<i>NRT2.1</i>	<i>NAR2.1</i>	<i>NAR2.2</i>	<i>NIA</i>	<i>NiR</i>	<i>Moco</i>	<i>Gs1a</i>	<i>Asn1</i>	<i>NADH-GOGAT</i>	<i>Fd-GOGAT</i>
Sucrose	0.347	0.043	.654*	0.083	0.132	-0.221	0.011	0.024	0.329	0.389	0.067	0.453	0.267	0.328	0.220	-0.165
Glucose	0.218	-0.179	0.346	0.372	0.552	0.102	0.226	0.238	0.162	0.190	0.469	0.243	-.683*	-0.178	-0.474	0.093
Fructose	0.189	-0.240	-0.043	0.192	0.501	0.145	0.059	0.244	0.107	0.041	0.224	0.213	-.721*	-0.429	-0.542	0.071
Total																
Sugar	0.424	-0.139	0.564	0.255	0.505	-0.069	0.092	0.208	0.352	0.369	0.282	0.526	-0.344	-0.022	-0.235	-0.068

293

294 **Figure 3.** Correlation (r) of A) sucrose content and *AMT2.1* expression, B) glucose content and
 295 *GS1a* expression, and C) fructose content and *GS1a* expression. Significance is indicated as:
 296 *, $P \leq 0.05$.



297

298 *Response of root proteome to [CO₂]*

299 Root proteome analysis was undertaken for both parent genotypes, Kukri and RAC0875. This
 300 analysis looked at the effect of e[CO₂] on the root proteome of the individual genotype (Table
 301 4 and 5).

302 In Kukri, 1757 proteins were observed from proteomics analysis. Of these, only 10 were
 303 involved with nitrogen uptake or assimilation (Table 4). These consisted of three ammonium

304 transporters, three glutamine synthetase accessions, three glutamate dehydrogenase accessions
305 and nitrate reductase. Of this, only one of the glutamine synthetase proteins were found to be
306 significantly affected by e[CO₂], increasing in abundance (Table 4). The other nine proteins
307 were mostly unchanged under e[CO₂], but this was not significant. Aside from glutamine
308 synthetase, 88 proteins were significantly affected by e[CO₂]. Of these proteins, none were
309 involved in nitrogen uptake or assimilation. A large portion of the proteins searched in the
310 UniProt database were labelled as uncharacterized proteins and, therefore, may contain proteins
311 associated with nitrogen uptake and transport that were previously not identified.

312

313 **Table 4.** Nitrogen uptake and assimilation proteins identified by root proteomic analysis in
 314 Kukri. *P* values are regarded as significant at $P \leq 0.05$. Significant values are displayed in bold.

Accession No	Protein	Fold change	MW (kDa)	<i>P</i>
Higher abundance proteins				
W5GVB4	Ammonium transporter	0.28	52.88	0.738
Q6RUJ2	Glutamine synthetase (EC 6.3.1.2)	1.71	38.73	0.008
Q45NB7	Glutamine synthetase (EC 6.3.1.2)	0.32	39.20	0.418
Lower abundance proteins				
A0A1D5Z4Z0	Ammonium transporter	-0.02	50.50	0.974
W5BH53	Ammonium transporter	-0.13	52.30	0.840
A0A1D6AQB0	Glutamine synthetase	-0.11	29.37	0.892
E9NX12	Glutamate dehydrogenase	-0.40	44.24	0.356
A0A1D5Z9N0	Glutamate dehydrogenase	-0.40	45.32	0.625
W5BS00	Glutamate dehydrogenase	-0.14	44.52	0.719
A0A1D6AGQ1	Nitrate reductase	-0.42	97.49	0.439

315

316 In RAC0875, 1637 proteins were observed, and similar to Kukri only 10 were involved with
 317 nitrogen uptake and assimilation (Table 5). None of these proteins were significantly different
 318 between e[CO₂] and a[CO₂] grown plants. These 10 proteins were the same accessions as those
 319 identified in Kukri. Of the 1637 proteins, 82 were found to be significant, but were not involved
 320 with nitrogen uptake or assimilation. As with Kukri, there were also many uncharacterized
 321 proteins.

322

323 **Table 5.** Nitrogen uptake and assimilation proteins identified by root proteomic analysis in
 324 RAC0875. *P* values are regarded as significant at $P \leq 0.05$. Significant values are displayed in
 325 bold.

Accession No	Protein	Fold change	MW (kDa)	<i>P</i>
Higher abundance proteins				
W5BH53	Ammonium transporter	0.47	52.30	0.454
W5GVB4	Ammonium transporter	0.37	52.88	0.500
A0A1D6AGQ1	Nitrate reductase	0.30	97.49	0.664
A0A1D6AQB0	Glutamine synthetase	0.63	29.37	0.279
Lower abundance proteins				
A0A1D5Z4Z0	Ammonium transporter	-0.50	50.50	0.363
Q45NB7	Glutamine synthetase (EC 6.3.1.2)	-0.76	39.20	0.052
Q6RUJ2	Glutamine synthetase (EC 6.3.1.2)	-0.09	38.73	0.877
W5BS00	Glutamate dehydrogenase	-0.44	44.52	0.289
A0A1D5Z9N0	Glutamate dehydrogenase	-0.16	45.32	0.562
E9NX12	Glutamate dehydrogenase	-0.02	44.24	0.934

326

327 **Discussion**

328 *Effect of [CO₂] on gene expression*

329 It is well established that growth of wheat under e[CO₂] causes a decline in grain protein
 330 concentration. Currently, there is a lack of understanding as to all of the mechanisms affected
 331 by e[CO₂] that contribute to this decline. Nitrogen uptake, which is the first step needed to
 332 deliver nitrogen to wheat grain, may play an important role in determining wheat GPC. The
 333 form of nitrogen taken up (NO₃⁻ and NH₄⁺) has been shown to affect the GPC of wheat
 334 (Fernando *et al.*, 2017). Nitrate and ammonium transporters in roots are responsible for the
 335 uptake of nitrogen from soil and as such, we analysed the effect that e[CO₂] had on the

336 expression of some of these transporters during the early growth of ten wheat genotypes. The
337 degree of expression for each of the genes studied may change throughout the plant's
338 development and therefore, may not represent the expression of these genes throughout the
339 plant's lifecycle. Even so, the early growth stage of wheat is critical for establishing the plant
340 and may have a large impact on future growth and development. We aimed to identify whether
341 e[CO₂] alters the expression of nitrogen uptake and assimilation genes in order to further
342 elucidate the mechanisms behind lower nitrogen concentration in wheat grown under e[CO₂].

343 Elevated [CO₂] did not consistently affect any of the nitrogen uptake genes across the
344 genotypes and any effect of e[CO₂] was likely genotype dependent. Nitrate is the dominant
345 form of nitrogen taken up from the soil (Xu *et al.*, 2012) and while the four nitrate transporter
346 genes (*NRT1.1A*, *NRT1.2*, *NRT1.3A* and *NRT2.1*) were all up-regulated in two genotypes
347 (RAC0875 and DH_R039), these genes were mainly down-regulated or relatively unchanged
348 across the other genotypes. The down-regulation of these genes would likely lead to a decline
349 in the total nitrate uptake during this growth period when compared with plants grown under
350 a[CO₂] and ultimately result in less nitrate throughout the plant. Expression of the three
351 ammonium transporters (*AMT1.1*, *AMT1.2* and *AMT1.3*) was mostly either downregulated or
352 unchanged under e[CO₂] across each of the genotypes. Generally, it appeared that genotypes
353 which were down-regulated in ammonium transporters were also down-regulated in nitrate
354 transporters, and vice versa. There were still cases where one or two genes showed the opposite,
355 as well as other instances where the expression of various genes was relatively unchanged. In
356 other studies focussing on nutrient uptake, rather than gene expression, e[CO₂] led to
357 differential effects on the uptake of nitrate compared to ammonium (Bassirirad, 2000), in some
358 cases leading to an inhibition in nitrate uptake and having no affect in others (Jackson and
359 Reynolds, 1996; Vicente *et al.*, 2016). In addition to nitrate and ammonium transporters, we
360 analysed the expression of two genes encoding components of high affinity nitrate transporters
361 (*NAR2.1* and *NAR2.2*). These genes were also relatively unchanged under e[CO₂] across each
362 genotype. Despite the increase in expression of the nitrate transporters in Kukri under e[CO₂],
363 the transcript levels of *NAR2.1* and *NAR2.2* were slightly less than the a[CO₂] grown plants.
364 Vicente *et al.*, (2016) analysed various nitrogen uptake and assimilation related genes of durum
365 wheat under e[CO₂] and two nitrogen levels (low and high) and found that the genes were
366 mostly affected by e[CO₂] when grown under high nitrogen, with most of the genes being
367 upregulated under both e[CO₂] and high nitrogen. Our results suggest that the effect of e[CO₂]
368 on nitrate and ammonium transporter gene expression is genotype dependent. The difference

369 in gene expression found in these genotypes may lead to differential growth under e[CO₂] and
370 ultimately contribute to the nitrogen content of mature grains.

371 In a previous experiment (data unpublished), we analysed the total nitrogen uptake of the
372 genotypes studied in this experiment, in addition to others from the same population. Elevated
373 [CO₂] had a significantly positive effect on total nitrogen uptake at both anthesis and maturity.
374 Of the genotypes studied in the current experiment, most increased in nitrogen uptake at
375 anthesis under e[CO₂], while only half increased at maturity. The three genotypes which
376 declined at anthesis (DH_R120, DH_R205 and DH_R209) also declined at maturity. In this
377 experiment, the expression of nitrogen uptake genes for these genotypes was down-regulated
378 under e[CO₂] for most genes, which may suggest a consistent down-regulation of nitrogen
379 uptake in these genes under e[CO₂] throughout the plant's development. In addition, both
380 parental genotypes (Kukri and RAC0875) increased in total nitrogen uptake at both
381 developmental stages while exhibiting up-regulation in the expression of most nitrogen uptake
382 genes. Contrasting these findings, DH_R039, which increased in expression for most genes
383 studied, declined in total nitrogen uptake at maturity, despite its increase at anthesis. In
384 addition, both DH_R205 and DH_R209 increased in total nitrogen at both anthesis and
385 maturity, but showed a general down-regulation in expression of nitrogen uptake genes. Taken
386 altogether, these findings indicate nitrogen uptake may change over the plant's development,
387 although fluctuations in nitrogen uptake appear to be genotype specific.

388 The other group of genes studied related to nitrate (*NIA*, *NIR* and *MoCo*) and ammonium
389 assimilation (*GS1a*, *NADH-GOGAT*, *Fd-GOGAT* and *ASNI*). It is thought that growth of wheat
390 under e[CO₂] inhibits nitrate assimilation in leaves and this contributes to the decline in GPC
391 (Bloom *et al.*, 2014). Nitrate assimilation mostly occurs in shoot tissues (Xu *et al.*, 2012), but
392 whether inhibition of nitrate assimilation under e[CO₂] also occurs in roots is not understood.
393 From our results, we found a range of responses for the nitrate assimilation genes in roots under
394 e[CO₂]; however, for many genotypes, gene expression remained relatively unchanged. A few
395 genotypes (DH_R095, DH_R205 and DH_R283) had a greater down-regulation of nitrate gene
396 expression than others and it appeared that the expression of nitrate transporter genes was also
397 mostly down-regulated in these genotypes. It is likely then, that nitrate assimilation was down-
398 regulated due to less nitrate being available in the roots for assimilation. *MoCo* was upregulated
399 more than both *NIA* and *NIR*; however, this gene is not directly involved in nitrate assimilation.
400 Molybdenum cofactor biosynthesis protein, which is translated from *MoCo*, is needed for the
401 successful functioning of nitrate reductase (Schwarz and Mendel, 2006). Therefore, while this

402 protein is needed for nitrate assimilation, it relies on the presence of nitrate reductase. Nitrate
403 reductase (*NIA*) reduces nitrate to nitrite, which is the first step of nitrate assimilation before
404 nitrite is further reduced to ammonium by nitrite reductase (*NIR*) (Tischner, 2000). The two
405 genotypes that increased the most in transcript levels of nitrate uptake genes, Kukri and
406 DH_R039, were both relatively unchanged in the expression of nitrate assimilation genes. As
407 mentioned above, the majority of nitrate assimilation occurs in the shoot, and therefore, the
408 lack of an increase in nitrate assimilation genes in Kukri and DH_R039 may suggest that most
409 of the nitrate is being transported to the shoot. The down-regulation of nitrate assimilation
410 genes in some of the other genotypes may be a result of lower nitrogen uptake rather than due
411 to e[CO₂].

412 Lastly, genes relating to ammonium assimilation were analysed; *GS1a*, *NADH-GOGAT*, *Fd-*
413 *GOGAT* and *ASN1*. Both GS and GOGAT form the GS/GOGAT cycle, whereby GS forms
414 glutamine from ammonium and glutamate, and GOGAT converts the glutamine into two
415 molecules of glutamate (Masclaux-Daubresse *et al.*, 2010). All four ammonium assimilation
416 genes were up-regulated in the two parent genotypes Kukri and RAC0875, although *Fd-*
417 *GOGAT* was relatively unchanged in RAC0875. This was not the case for the other genotypes,
418 in which ammonium assimilation related genes were largely either relatively unchanged or
419 down-regulated under e[CO₂]. The genes *GS1a* and *NADH-GOGAT* increased in DH_R311,
420 while *Asn1* increased in DH_R095 and DH_R283. Asparagine synthetase contributes to
421 nitrogen assimilation by producing glutamate and asparagine from glutamine and aspartate
422 (Masclaux-Daubresse *et al.*, 2010). According to our results, e[CO₂] did not consistently affect
423 any of the ammonium assimilation genes studied across each genotype. Like with the other
424 genes studied, the effect of e[CO₂] on ammonium assimilation genes is likely genotype
425 dependent.

426 *Effect of [CO₂] on root sugar content and photosynthesis*

427 In this study, growth at e[CO₂] for one month increased the content of sucrose, glucose and
428 fructose in the roots of nearly all genotypes studied (Fig. 1). It has been well documented that
429 when plants are grown under e[CO₂], it typically causes an increase in the rate of
430 photosynthesis, which subsequently increases the sugar content of the leaves (Ainsworth and
431 Long 2005). How much of this sugar is exported to the roots is not well understood. Our results
432 showed that, on average, e[CO₂] had a significantly positive effect on the sugar content of
433 roots.

434 There was a large difference in the response of root sucrose content between the parent
435 genotypes Kukri and RAC0875. While both genotypes had similar sucrose contents under
436 a[CO₂], the sucrose content more than doubled in RAC0875 under e[CO₂], as opposed to Kukri,
437 which only incurred a slight increase under e[CO₂]. This difference is reflected in the
438 photosynthesis rates of each genotype. RAC0875 increased in photosynthesis under e[CO₂] for
439 all measurements taken during the light period, while the rate of photosynthesis for Kukri was
440 affected less under e[CO₂] and slightly declined at two time points (7:00 and 13:00).
441 Photosynthesis rates were similar throughout the light period for RAC0875, while
442 photosynthesis ceased in the dark period. This was similar for Kukri, although there appeared
443 to be photosynthetic activity during the dark period in the morning (4:00), while the first
444 measurements taken during the light period (7:00) were less than those taken throughout the
445 rest of the day. This likely means there was a steady production of sugars, which occurred
446 throughout the day for both genotypes. The remaining genotypes were not assessed for
447 photosynthesis rate due to time constraints. Overall, our results suggest that an increase in
448 photosynthesis during the early growth stage of wheat contributes to an increased supply of
449 sucrose to the roots; however, stimulation of photosynthesis does not occur in all genotypes
450 under e[CO₂] and as such, e[CO₂] may not always increase the root sucrose content.

451 In contrast with sucrose, glucose levels were, on average, similar for both parent genotypes
452 under a[CO₂] and e[CO₂], while on the other hand, fructose content only increased in Kukri,
453 not RAC0875. In Kukri, most sugars transported to the roots were fructose, rather than sucrose.
454 While sucrose content appeared to be an indicator of the response of photosynthesis to e[CO₂],
455 the same cannot be said for either glucose or fructose. In other studies, sucrose content is
456 usually higher than hexose content in plants grown under e[CO₂] (Grimmer *et al.*, 1999; Rogers
457 *et al.*, 2004). In our study, the hexose content (glucose + fructose) was typically greater than
458 the sucrose content. RAC0875 appeared to be the only genotype that had greater sucrose than
459 hexoses.

460 Sugars can lead to changes in gene expression via sugar sensing or signalling pathways
461 (Rolland *et al.*, 2006; Thompson *et al.*, 2017). The pathway that is induced, and ultimately
462 which gene is affected, may depend on which type of sugar has initiated the pathway (Arroyo
463 *et al.*, 2003; Horacio and Martinez-Noel, 2013). Higher fructose content in Kukri may
464 contribute to changes in gene expression that are different to those brought about by the more
465 dominant sucrose levels in RAC0875. The current information about the role of sugar sensing
466 in roots is limited and the effect that e[CO₂] has on these pathways even more so. While this

467 study does not confirm any specific pathways affected by e[CO₂] and the subsequent increase
468 in root sugar content, it is a first look into observing any correlation between increased sugar
469 content and changes to the gene expression of various nitrogen uptake and assimilation related
470 genes under e[CO₂].

471 *Correlation of sugar content with gene expression*

472 To test whether an increase in sugar content in roots under e[CO₂] was associated with [CO₂]
473 induced changes to expression of nitrogen uptake and assimilation related genes, we performed
474 a correlation analysis between the sugar content of each genotype and the change in gene
475 expression. In general, e[CO₂] increased the sucrose, glucose and fructose content of roots, but
476 the effect on gene expression was less consistent. Sucrose only appeared to affect expression
477 of one gene that was related to ammonium uptake, with an increase in sucrose having a
478 moderately positive correlation with *AMT2.1* expression (Table 3 and Fig. 3). Despite this
479 positive correlation, *AMT2.1* expression in some genotypes was downregulated under e[CO₂].
480 Increased sucrose in roots has been shown to induce the expression of three ammonium
481 transporter genes (*AMT1.1*, *AMT1.2* and *AMT1.3*) in *Arabidopsis* (Lejay *et al.*, 2003) and has
482 also induced transcription of nitrate transporters (*NRT1* and *NRT2* genes) in other studies on
483 both *Arabidopsis* and rice (Lejay *et al.*, 1999; Feng *et al.*, 2011). We found no significant
484 correlation between sucrose content and expression of the four nitrate genes (*NRT1.1A*,
485 *NRT1.2*, *NRT1.3A* and *NRT2.1*) in our study. In addition, none of the nitrogen assimilation
486 genes appeared to have any significant correlation with sucrose content. Glucose and fructose
487 were only significantly correlated with the expression of *GS1a* and in both cases an increase in
488 sugar correlated with a decrease in gene expression (Table 3 and Fig. 3).

489 Due to a lack of significant correlations, our results cannot provide sufficient evidence of
490 e[CO₂] controlling sugar sensing pathways which significantly alter the expression of nitrogen
491 uptake and assimilation genes in the roots. However, we have identified two key genes
492 involved in ammonium uptake and assimilation, that are up-regulated (*AMT2.1*) and down-
493 regulated (*GS1a*) in conditions of increased sugar supply under e[CO₂]. Most of the genes
494 studied displayed a variation in their expression under e[CO₂] that showed no correlation with
495 sugar content, which may be due to other variables. It may also be that sugar sensing pathways
496 are affected later in development. It could also be due to a difference in sampling time between
497 genotypes, as gene expression may change throughout the day. While sampling of each plant
498 was done as closely as possible, some plants were inevitably sampled later than others due to

499 the time it takes to sample a single plant. Overall, our results suggest that an increase in
500 photosynthesis and the subsequent increase in root sugars after one month growth, does not
501 significantly contribute to the change in nitrogen concentration of wheat under e[CO₂] at this
502 growth stage. At this stage, nitrogen uptake and assimilation may be controlled by the plant's
503 growth response to e[CO₂], rather than altered sugar sensing pathways. As such, sugar sensing
504 may instead control nitrogen uptake and assimilation later in the plant's development.

505 *Response of root proteome to [CO₂]*

506 To confirm changes in the abundance of various nitrogen uptake and assimilation related root
507 proteins, we performed a proteomic analysis of the roots for both parent genotypes. There is
508 currently a lack of information regarding the effect of e[CO₂] on the root proteome of wheat,
509 with the only literature available focusing on the grain proteome (Fernando *et al.*, 2015). Other
510 studies looking into the effect of e[CO₂] on plant proteomes focus on other species, such as
511 rice and soybean (Bokhari *et al.*, 2007; Qiu *et al.*, 2008). We analysed the root proteome of
512 wheat in order to further understand how e[CO₂] affects nitrogen uptake and assimilation in
513 roots during early growth and help explain the decline in nitrogen concentration in the grain.

514 We identified 33 proteins in the roots of Kukri that were significantly affected by e[CO₂], with
515 21 proteins increasing in abundance. Of these, GS, an enzyme that functions in ammonium
516 assimilation (Masclaux-Daubresse *et al.*, 2010), was the only protein involved in nitrogen
517 assimilation (Table 4). This seems to confirm the observation of increased gene expression for
518 *GS1a* that was also seen in Kukri; but although *GS1a* had a greater increase in relative gene
519 expression in RAC0875, GS was found to be lower in abundance from our proteomic analysis
520 of RAC0875, although this wasn't significant ($P = 0.052$). Two further GS accessions were
521 identified in both Kukri and RAC0875, however, these were not significantly affected by
522 e[CO₂]. In barley, it was identified that *HvGS1_2* expression differs in roots based on the
523 nitrogen concentration in the growth media (Goodall *et al.*, 2013). Expression of *HvGS1_2* was
524 higher when plants were supplied with less nitrogen, particularly nitrate. Goodall *et al.*, (2013)
525 suggested that this was due to the nitrate assimilation occurring predominantly in the leaves
526 when more nitrogen was taken up. In the present experiment, each pot contained soil from the
527 same source measured to contain 0.4% nitrogen, but minor differences across each pot may
528 have affected the expression of GS. It is unlikely that these minor differences contributed
529 significantly to the variety of responses seen across the genotypes. The change in GS
530 abundance may instead be related to either parent's preference for assimilation of nitrate in

531 roots or leaves. In addition to GS, three glutamate dehydrogenase proteins were identified in
532 roots of both parent genotypes, however, like most of the GS accessions, these were also not
533 significantly affected by e[CO₂]. These results suggest that ammonium assimilation is
534 unaffected by e[CO₂] in roots of these two genotypes. Our gene expression analysis, on the
535 other hand, indicates an increase in ammonium assimilation gene expression under e[CO₂],
536 with nitrate assimilation related genes being relatively unchanged instead (Table 2). The only
537 nitrate assimilation related protein identified by proteomic analysis was nitrate reductase,
538 which was not significantly affected by e[CO₂]. While nitrate reductase remained relatively
539 unchanged in abundance in both Kurki and RAC0875, the slight decrease in abundance in
540 Kukri and the slight increase in RAC0875 (Table 4 and 5) appears to reflect the expression of
541 nitrate reductase in our gene expression analysis.

542 Proteomic analysis identified three ammonium transporters (Table 4 and 5) in root samples. Of
543 these transporters, none were significantly affected by e[CO₂] in either parent genotype,
544 remaining relatively unchanged in abundance. Some of these transporters slightly increased in
545 abundance, while others slightly decreased. None of the ammonium transporters analysed by
546 qPCR declined in expression for either Kukri or RAC0875 (Table 2), which could mean that
547 the transporters identified by proteomic analysis were a different type than the three analysed
548 by qPCR. In contrast to the ammonium transporters, there were no nitrate transporters
549 identified by proteomic analysis. This could be due to the high number of uncharacterized
550 proteins identified, which could contain nitrogen transporters uncharacterized in the UniProt
551 database. This may also be the case for nitrogen assimilation proteins not identified by
552 proteomic analysis as well. Results of the gene expression analysis demonstrated that these
553 genes were transcribed and it is unlikely that no protein translation took place.

554 *Conclusion*

555 The results of this study confirm a general increase in sugar content in roots of the majority of
556 genotypes studied. We aimed to identify whether an increase in sugars stimulated by e[CO₂]
557 would lead to altered gene expression of nitrogen uptake and assimilation related genes,
558 however, our results suggest that for most of the genes studied, there is no correlation between
559 sugar content and gene expression. The two genes that did correlate with an increase in sugar
560 (*AMT2.1* and *GS1a*) may indicate that an increase in sugar leads to greater ammonium uptake,
561 but decreases ammonium assimilation. Contrasting this, sugar content did not correlate with
562 any genes involved with either nitrate uptake or assimilation, which may indicate that

563 regulation of nitrate uptake and assimilation is independent of sugar sensing pathways. While
564 we could not find strong evidence for sugar sensing pathways affected by e[CO₂], some genes
565 were affected by e[CO₂], although this appeared to be genotype dependent.

566 **Supplementary Table 1.** Proteins identified as significantly affected by e[CO₂] in Kukri.

567 **Supplementary Table 2.** Proteins identified as significantly affected by e[CO₂] in RAC0875.

568 **Supplementary Table 3.** Root proteome comparison of RAC0875 in relation to Kukri under
569 a[CO₂].

570 **Supplementary Table 4.** Root proteome comparison of RAC0875 in relation to Kukri under
571 e[CO₂].

572 **Conflicts of Interest**

573 The authors declare no conflicts of interest.

574 **Acknowledgements**

575 This work was supported by the University of Southern Queensland and an Australian
576 Postgraduate Award. Analysis of the root proteome was conducted by La Trobe's
577 Comprehensive Proteomics Platform (La Trobe University, Melbourne, Australia).

578 **References**

579 **Ainsworth EA, & Long SP.** 2005. What have we learned from 15 years of free-air CO₂
580 enrichment (FACE)? A meta-analytic review of the responses of photosynthesis, canopy
581 properties and plant production to rising CO₂. *New Phytologist* 165, 351-371.

582 **Arroyo A, Bossi F, Finkelstein RR, León P.** 2003. Three Genes That Affect Sugar Sensing
583 (Abscisic Acid Insensitive 4, Abscisic Acid Insensitive 5, and Constitutive Triple Response 1)
584 Are Differentially Regulated by Glucose in Arabidopsis. *Plant Physiology* 133, 231-242.

585 **Baena-González E, Rolland F, Thevelein JM, Sheen J.** 2007. A central integrator of
586 transcription networks in plant stress and energy signalling. *Nature* 448, 938.

587 **Bassirrad H.** 2000. Kinetics of nutrient uptake by roots: responses to global change. *New*
588 *Phytologist*, 147, 155-169.

589 **Barneix AJ.** 2007. Physiology and biochemistry of source-regulated protein accumulation in
590 the wheat grain. *Journal of Plant Physiology* 164, 581-590.

591 **Bloom AJ, Burger M, Kimball BA, Pinter JPJ.** 2014. Nitrate assimilation is inhibited by
592 elevated CO₂ in field-grown wheat. *Nature Climate Change* 4, 477.

593 **Bokhari SA, Wan XY, Yang YW, Zhou L, Tang WL, Liu JY.** 2007. Proteomic Response
594 of Rice Seedling Leaves to Elevated CO₂ Levels. *Journal of Proteome Research* 6, 4624-4633.

595 **Cerezo M, Tillard P, Gojon A, Primo-Millo E, García-Agustín P.** 2001. Characterization
596 and regulation of ammonium transport systems in Citrus plants. *Planta* 214, 97-105.

597 **Cheng SH, Moore BD, Seemann JR.** 1998. Effects of Short- and Long-Term Elevated CO₂
598 on the Expression of Ribulose-1,5-Bisphosphate Carboxylase/Oxygenase Genes and
599 Carbohydrate Accumulation in Leaves of *Arabidopsis thaliana* (L.) Heynh. *Plant Physiology*
600 116, 715-723.

601 **Daniel-Vedele F, Filleur S, Caboche M.** 1998. Nitrate transport: a key step in nitrate
602 assimilation. *Current Opinion in Plant Biology* 1, 235-239.

603 **Feng H, Yan M, Fan X, Li B, Shen Q, Miller AJ, Xu G.** 2011. Spatial expression and
604 regulation of rice high-affinity nitrate transporters by nitrogen and carbon status. *Journal of*
605 *Experimental Botany* 62, 2319-2332.

606 **Fernando N, Hirotsu N, Panozzo J, Tausz M, Norton RM, Seneweera S.** 2017. Lower grain
607 nitrogen content of wheat at elevated CO₂ can be improved through post-anthesis NH₄⁺
608 supplement. *Journal of Cereal Science* 74, 79-85.

609 **Fernando N, Panozzo J, Tausz M, Norton R, Fitzgerald G, Khan A, Seneweera S.** 2015.
610 Rising CO₂ concentration altered wheat grain proteome and flour rheological characteristics.
611 *Food Chemistry* 170, 448-454.

612 **Forde BG.** 2000. Nitrate transporters in plants: structure, function and regulation. *Biochimica*
613 *et Biophysica Acta (BBA) - Biomembranes* 1465, 219-235.

614 **Goodall AJ, Kumar P, Tobin AK.** 2013. Identification and Expression Analyses of Cytosolic
615 Glutamine Synthetase Genes in Barley (*Hordeum vulgare* L.). *Plant and Cell Physiology* 54,
616 492-505.

617 **Grimmer C, Bachfischer T, Komor E.** 1999. Carbohydrate partitioning into starch in leaves
618 of *Ricinus communis* L. grown under elevated CO₂ is controlled by sucrose. *Plant, Cell &*
619 *Environment* 22, 1275-1280.

620 **Högy P, Wieser H, Kohler P, Schwadorf K, Breuer J, Franzaring J, Muntifering R,**
621 **Fangmeier A.** 2009. Effects of elevated CO₂ on grain yield and quality of wheat: results from
622 a 3-year free-air CO₂ enrichment experiment. *Plant Biology (Stuttg)* 11 Suppl 1, 60-69.

623 **Horacio P, Martinez-Noel G.** 2013. Sucrose signaling in plants: A world yet to be explored.
624 *Plant Signaling & Behavior* 8, e23316.

625 **Houshmandfar A, Fitzgerald GJ, O'leary G, Tausz-Posch S, Fletcher A, Tausz M.** 2018.
626 The relationship between transpiration and nutrient uptake in wheat changes under elevated
627 atmospheric CO₂. *Physiologia Plantarum*. doi:10.1111/ppl.12676

628 **IPCC.** Climate Change 2007: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I
629 to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change.
630 Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press 2007

631 **Ishihama Y, Rappsilber J, Mann M.** 2006. Modular Stop and Go Extraction Tips with
632 Stacked Disks for Parallel and Multidimensional Peptide Fractionation in Proteomics. *Journal*
633 *of Proteome Research* 5, 988-994.

634 **Jackson RB, Reynolds HL.** 1996. Nitrate and ammonium uptake for single-and mixed-species
635 communities grown at elevated CO₂. *Oecologia* 105, 74-80.

636 **Krapp A.** 2015. Plant nitrogen assimilation and its regulation: a complex puzzle with missing
637 pieces. *Current Opinion in Plant Biology* 25, 115-122.

638 **Lejay L, Gansel X, Cerezo M, Tillard P, Müller C, Krapp A, Von Wirén N, Daniel-Vedele**
639 **F, Gojon A.** 2003. Regulation of Root Ion Transporters by Photosynthesis: Functional
640 Importance and Relation with Hexokinase. *The Plant Cell* 15, 2218-2232.

641 **Lejay L, Tillard P, Lepetit M, Olive F, Filleur S, Daniel-Vedele F, Gojon A.** 1999.
642 Molecular and functional regulation of two NO₃⁻ uptake systems by N- and C-status of
643 *Arabidopsis* plants. *The Plant Journal* 18, 509-519.

644 **Masclaux-Daubresse C, Daniel-Vedele F, Dechorgnat J, Chardon F, Gaufichon L,**
645 **Suzuki, A.** 2010. Nitrogen uptake, assimilation and remobilization in plants: challenges for
646 sustainable and productive agriculture. *Annals of Botany* 105, 1141-1157.

647 **Moore B, Zhou L, Rolland F, Hall Q, Cheng WH, Liu YX, Hwang I, Jones T, Sheen, J.**
648 2003. Role of the *Arabidopsis* Glucose Sensor HXK1 in Nutrient, Light, and Hormonal
649 Signaling. *Science* 300, 332-336.

650 **Pfaffl MW.** 2001. A new mathematical model for relative quantification in real-time RT-PCR.
651 *Nucleic Acids Research* 29, e45-e45.

652 **Qiu QS, Huber JL, Booker FL, Jain V, Leakey ADB, Fiscus EL, Yau PM, Ort DR, Huber**
653 **SC.** 2008. Increased protein carbonylation in leaves of *Arabidopsis* and soybean in response to
654 elevated [CO₂]. *Photosynthesis Research* 97, 155.

655 **Rogers A, Allen DJ, Davey PA, et al.** 2004. Leaf photosynthesis and carbohydrate dynamics
656 of soybeans grown throughout their life-cycle under Free-Air Carbon dioxide Enrichment.
657 *Plant, Cell & Environment* 27, 449-458.

658 **Rolland F, Baena-Gonzalez E, Sheen J.** 2006, 'Sugar sensing and signaling in plants:
659 conserved and novel mechanisms', *Annual Review of Plant Biology* 57, 675-709.

660 **Schwarz G, Mendel RR.** 2006. MOLYBDENUM COFACTOR BIOSYNTHESIS AND
661 MOLYBDENUM ENZYMES. *Annual Review of Plant Biology* 57, 623-647.

662 **Taub DR, Miller B, Allen H.** 2008. Effects of elevated CO₂ on the protein concentration of
663 food crops: a meta-analysis. *Global Change Biology* 14, 565-575.

664 **Thilakarathne CL, Tausz-Posch S, Cane K, Norton RM, Tausz M, Seneweera S.** 2013.
665 Intraspecific variation in growth and yield response to elevated CO₂ in wheat depends on the
666 differences of leaf mass per unit area. *Functional Plant Biology* 40, 185-194.

667 **Thompson M, Gamage D, Hirotsu N, Martin A, Seneweera S.** 2017. Effects of Elevated
668 Carbon Dioxide on Photosynthesis and Carbon Partitioning: A Perspective on Root Sugar
669 Sensing and Hormonal Crosstalk. *Frontiers in Physiology* 8.

670 **Tischner R.** 2000. Nitrate uptake and reduction in higher and lower plants. *Plant, Cell &*
671 *Environment* 23, 1005-1024.

672 **Vicente R, Pérez P, Martínez-Carrasco R, Feil R, Lunn JE, Watanabe M, Arrivault S,**
673 **Stitt M, Hoefgen R, Morcuende R.** 2016. Metabolic and Transcriptional Analysis of Durum
674 Wheat Responses to Elevated CO₂ at Low and High Nitrate Supply. *Plant and Cell Physiology*
675 57, 2133-2146.

676 **Xu G, Fan X, Miller AJ.** 2012. Plant Nitrogen Assimilation and Use Efficiency. *Annual*
677 *Review of Plant Biology* 63, 153-182.

678

679 **Supplementary Table 1.**

Accession No	Protein	Fold change	MW (kDa)	p
Higher abundance proteins				
Q6RUJ2	Glutamine synthetase	1.71	38.73	0.008
Q93W25	Peptidyl-prolyl cis-trans isomerase	1.28	18.391	0.011
A0A1D6B2M0	Succinate--CoA ligase [ADP-forming] subunit beta, mitochondrial	1.49	45.184	0.014
A0A1D6SEV8	Catalase	1.37	56.55	0.017
A0A1D5YEW8	Purple acid phosphatase	1.68	51.701	0.026
W5D591	Small ubiquitin-related modifier	1.59	11.101	0.027
A0A1D5SCJ1	ATP synthase subunit beta	0.99	59.291	0.033
F1DPS1	Early salt-stress induced 2-2	2.51	31.846	0.039
A0A1D5ST71	Gamma-glutamyl hydrolase	1.13	41.489	0.039
W5BEP1	ATP synthase subunit d, mitochondrial	1.99	19.548	0.042
A0A1D5Y681	Protein disulfide-isomerase	1.08	56.016	0.047
W5BOS2	Succinate--CoA ligase [ADP-forming] subunit alpha, mitochondrial	1.71	34.283	0.048
W5C3E3	Pyruvate dehydrogenase E1 component subunit alpha	2.62	45.927	0.002
T1VYS7	Dehydrin WZY1-2	1.54	28.155	0.048
W5EME0	Eukaryotic translation initiation factor NCBP	1.80	23.005	0.016
A0A1D5TXL9	Calcium-transporting ATPase	2.02	116.815	0.019
M5AJV9	Hemoglobin 1	1.89	18.059	0.024
A0A1D5YQI6	Triticain gamma	1.58	36.787	0.037
A0A1D6CZF4	Pyruvate dehydrogenase E1 component subunit alpha	1.88	42.652	0.025
A0A1D5UU04	Peroxidase	1.91	35.388	0.027
A0A1D6CQJ4	60S ribosomal protein L27	2.43	15.583	0.027
Lower abundance proteins				
A0A1D6AFT9	Chlorophyll a-b binding protein, chloroplastic	-2.84	43.575	0.002
A0A1D5WDA0	Peroxidase	-2.45	36.624	0.011
D8L9Q2	Glucan endo-1,3-beta-glucosidase GII, putative, expressed	-1.74	35.042	0.013
A0A1D5TXK5	Histidinol dehydrogenase, chloroplastic	-1.67	46.697	0.019
P11383	Ribulose biphosphate carboxylase large chain	-2.45	52.851	0.008
A0A1D5UGR3	6,7-dimethyl-8-ribityllumazine synthase	-1.23	22.432	0.034
W5AS89	Peroxidase	-1.74	36.521	0.036
W5BCG4	Peroxidase	-1.41	36.661	0.037
A0A1D5W070	AP-4 complex subunit epsilon	-1.02	91.314	0.045
F8S6U2	Pathogenesis-related protein 1-12	-2.12	17.596	0.009
A0A1D5V9D5	Reticulon-like protein	-1.40	25.894	0.048
W5B1M0	Peroxidase	-1.94	32.785	0.010

680

681

682 **Supplementary Table 2.**

Accession No	Protein	Fold change	MW (kDa)	<i>p</i>
Higher abundance proteins				
A0A1D6DHK4	Cysteine proteinase inhibitor	1.36	11787	0.004
A0A1D6BIA4	Reticulon-like protein	1.71	25919	0.010
A0A1D6S9P2	Annexin	1.96	35372	0.010
W5CQ97	Cysteine proteinase inhibitor	1.21	26749	0.012
A0A1D5SV82	Nascent polypeptide-associated complex subunit beta	1.06	17950	0.012
W5H151	S-(hydroxymethyl)glutathione dehydrogenase	0.72	40657	0.035
Q8GVD3	Thioredoxin	0.69	12694	0.038
A0A1D6C4A1	Thiamine thiazole synthase, chloroplastic	0.73	42592	0.042
A0A1D6RR58	Glutamate decarboxylase	1.16	53899	0.044
A0A1D5VHL0	Phospholipase D	1.12	92062	0.045
A0A1D6RGU8	Importin subunit alpha	0.69	57694	0.047
D2KZ08	Aminotransferase	0.98	55546	0.047
W5ETU1	Fructose-bisphosphate aldolase	1.92	41975	0.045
A0A1D6D5D4	Plastocyanin	1.73	15603	0.033
Q9SAU8	HSP70	2.22	71031	0.018
A0A1D6AMM3	Aspartate aminotransferase	2.10	49786	0.022
Lower abundance proteins				
A0A1D5WVK9	Carboxypeptidase	-1.11	51878	0.011
P11383	Ribulose bisphosphate carboxylase large chain	-1.51	52851	0.030
A0A1D5SQY8	Tubulin alpha chain	-0.69	45863	0.043
A0A1D5V9D5	Reticulon-like protein	-1.35	25894	0.034
Q00434	Oxygen-evolving enhancer protein 2, chloroplastic	-1.49	27270	0.034
A0A1D5XUK2	Lipoxygenase	-1.83	94108	0.046
A0A1D6AWP4	Ferredoxin--NADP reductase, chloroplastic	-1.24	40152	0.032
A0A1D5YHQ7	Chlorophyll a-b binding protein, chloroplastic	-1.92	24161	0.018
A0A1D5S805	60S ribosomal protein L36	-1.71	12557	0.035

683

684

685

686

687

688

689

690 **Supplementary Table 3.**

Accession No	Protein	Fold change	MW (kDa)	p
Higher abundance proteins				
A0A1D5TXK5	Histidinol dehydrogenase, chloroplastic (HDH) (EC 1.1.1.23)	1.92	46.697	0.000
A0A1D6DCS0	Ribokinase (RK) (EC 2.7.1.15)	0.53	36.971	0.001
W5EMA7	Proteasome subunit alpha type (EC 3.4.25.1)	0.28	27.436	0.001
A0A1D5VKI1	Cysteine synthase (EC 2.5.1.47)	0.15	40.934	0.001
R9W6A6	ER molecular chaperone	0.22	73.186	0.002
Q1XIR9	4-hydroxy-7-methoxy-3-oxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-1,4-benzoxazin-2-yl glucoside beta-D-glucosidase 1a, chloroplastic (EC 3.2.1.182) (Beta-glucosidase 1a) (TaGlu1a) (EC 3.2.1.21)	0.83	64.508	0.002
W5I774	Sucrose synthase (EC 2.4.1.13)	1.05	92.4	0.005
P38076	Cysteine synthase (EC 2.5.1.47) (CSase A) (O-acetylserine (thiol)-lyase) (OAS-TL A) (O-acetylserine sulfhydrylase)	0.33	34.114	0.006
A0A1D5YM24	Cysteine synthase (EC 2.5.1.47)	0.68	40.452	0.009
W5C3H4	Proteasome subunit alpha type (EC 3.4.25.1)	0.39	25.828	0.011
W5ERM8	Proteasome subunit beta type (EC 3.4.25.1)	0.32	23.198	0.015
A0A1D6B0C9	Aminopeptidase (EC 3.4.11.-)	0.10	98.207	0.020
A0A1D6RR58	Glutamate decarboxylase (EC 4.1.1.15)	0.07	53.899	0.021
A0A1D5SM88	Dihydrolipoyl dehydrogenase (EC 1.8.1.4)	0.08	52.795	0.023
A3KLL4	Malate dehydrogenase (EC 1.1.1.37)	0.86	35.486	0.027
A0A1D6C4Q5	60S acidic ribosomal protein P0	0.47	33.77	0.029
W5FWT6	Aldehyde dehydrogenase 7B1	0.37	54.361	0.030
Q43206	Catalase-1 (EC 1.11.1.6)	0.29	56.808	0.036
A0A1D6BEM4	Peroxidase (EC 1.11.1.7)	0.95	33.623	0.037
A0A1D5WER2	Isocitrate dehydrogenase [NADP] (EC 1.1.1.42)	0.93	50.575	0.040
A0A1D5SZ32	(1,31,4) beta glucanase	0.93	31.492	0.040
Q5I7K5	Ribosomal protein P1	0.57	11.193	0.041
Lower abundance proteins				
A0A1D6S518	UTP--glucose-1-phosphate uridylyltransferase (EC 2.7.7.9)	-0.20	51.664	0.000
A0A1D6AKZ2	ATP-dependent Clp protease proteolytic subunit (EC 3.4.21.92)	-0.25	32.197	0.000
I3RN54	Inorganic pyrophosphatase	-1.07	24.287	0.001
W5F826	Proteasome subunit beta type (EC 3.4.25.1)	-0.20	24.333	0.002
A0A1D6CV93	Peroxidase (EC 1.11.1.7)	-0.82	38.416	0.002
W5C3E3	Pyruvate dehydrogenase E1 component subunit alpha (EC 1.2.4.1)	-1.59	45.927	0.003
A0A1D5UU04	Peroxidase (EC 1.11.1.7)	-2.13	35.388	0.003
P11383	Ribulose biphosphate carboxylase large chain (RuBisCO large subunit) (EC 4.1.1.39)	-1.28	52.851	0.005

W5D591	Small ubiquitin-related modifier (SUMO)	-2.10	11.101	0.007
W5D0E3	Fructose-bisphosphate aldolase (EC 4.1.2.13)	-0.62	38.895	0.007
A0A1D5XZ43	Beta-galactosidase (EC 3.2.1.23)	-1.39	92.126	0.008
A0A1D5ST71	Gamma-glutamyl hydrolase (EC 3.4.19.9)	-2.09	41.489	0.010
A0A173FEH2	TSK1 protein	-1.25	19.059	0.011
A9EEM6	Triticain beta 2	-1.10	50.417	0.015
W5H3N4	Proteasome subunit alpha type (EC 3.4.25.1)	-0.01	31.311	0.020
W5GBW4	S-adenosylmethionine synthase (EC 2.5.1.6)	-1.12	43.252	0.029
	Splicing factor U2af large subunit B (U2 auxiliary factor 65 kDa subunit B) (U2 small nuclear ribonucleoprotein auxiliary factor large subunit B) (U2 snRNP auxiliary factor large subunit B)			
Q2QKB4		-1.52	60.586	0.031
Q69G22	Pyridoxal kinase	-0.71	34.241	0.037
	Glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase (EC 1.2.1.-)			
A0A1D5XY50		-1.85	46.858	0.037

691

692

693 **Supplementary Table 4.**

Accession No	Protein	Fold change	MW (kDa)	<i>p</i>
Higher abundance proteins				
W5BEP1	ATP synthase subunit d, mitochondrial	0.62	19.548	0.000
A0A1D5SQY8	Tubulin alpha chain	0.63	45.863	0.000
A0A1D5ZA24	Clathrin heavy chain	0.11	189.889	0.006
A0A1D5XQ85	Alanine--tRNA ligase (EC 6.1.1.7) (Alanyl-tRNA synthetase) (AlaRS)	0.14	109.594	0.023
A0A1D6S4L2	Carboxypeptidase (EC 3.4.16.-)	-0.92	51.327	0.025
W5E2W7	40S ribosomal protein SA	0.85	33.271	0.030
A0A1D6B0C9	Aminopeptidase (EC 3.4.11.-)	0.22	98.207	0.031
A0A1D6B308	S-adenosylmethionine synthase (EC 2.5.1.6)	0.79	42.766	0.041
Lower abundance proteins				
A0A1D5YL72	Elongation factor 1-alpha	-0.45	47.806	0.000
Q0Q0I7	Heat shock protein 90	-0.33	80.46	0.000
A0A1D6S518	UTP--glucose-1-phosphate uridylyltransferase (EC 2.7.7.9)	-0.32	51.664	0.006
A0A173FEH2	TSK1 protein	-0.44	19.059	0.024
A0A1D6C4Q5	60S acidic ribosomal protein P0	-0.04	33.77	0.034
D2KZ08	Aminotransferase	-1.53	55.546	0.035
A0A1D5TM94	Carboxypeptidase (EC 3.4.16.-)	1.24	55.914	0.039
A0A1D6AQV8	Aconitate hydratase (Aconitase) (EC 4.2.1.3)	-1.75	106.306	0.047

694

695

696

697

698

699

Chapter 6

Discussion, Conclusion and Future Directions

Wheat grown under atmospheric CO₂ concentrations predicted for the end of this century has repeatedly been shown to suffer a decline in GPC (Taub et al., 2008; Myers et al., 2014). Due to the importance of wheat as a staple food in many people's diets, and given the inevitable increase in global population, understanding the mechanisms behind GPC decline will be crucial in order to successfully maintain the nutritional value of wheat as the [CO₂] of the atmosphere increases. Progress has been made into identifying key processes involved with this decline, such as the finding that e[CO₂] inhibits nitrate assimilation in leaves (Bloom et al., 2014; Bahrami et al., 2017), however, we are yet to understand the other processes that lead to lower GPC. The most apparent cause of GPC decline is that the greater availability of CO₂ leads to an increase in grain biomass, which dilutes the protein content. However, as e[CO₂] was found to inhibit nitrate assimilation, this suggests there is more at play than only the dilution of protein in the grain.

Increasing the application of nitrogen as fertiliser has shown promise in mitigating the effect of e[CO₂], however, this is an unreasonable solution due to the increases in costs for farmers as well as nitrate leaching. Therefore, the development of wheat cultivars which are capable of responding positively to the rising [CO₂], in terms of both GPC and biomass, appears to be the best course of action. To achieve this goal it will be beneficial to understand the mechanisms responding to e[CO₂], which lead to GPC decline. To that end, this study focussed on investigating several areas likely to be linked with the control of GPC response to e[CO₂]. Firstly, we studied whether there were any different responses in GPC to e[CO₂] between three types of wheat (tetraploid, hexaploid and synthetic hexaploid). Secondly, we focussed on various nitrogen and biomass related traits of hexaploid wheat genotypes to identify which traits had the most involvement in determining the GPC response to e[CO₂], in order to further elucidate the mechanisms behind GPC decline. Finally, we investigated whether sugar content of roots increases in the early growth stage of hexaploid wheat and whether a change in sugar content affects the transcription of various nitrogen uptake and assimilation related genes. Each of these objectives contributes to the overall knowledge of the wheat GPC response to e[CO₂].

6.1 Significant findings of the study

In Chapter 3, I analysed the GPC and biomass of nineteen wheat genotypes grown under both ambient and elevated [CO₂], consisting of tetraploids, hexaploids and synthetic hexaploids.

This chapter aimed to identify whether there were separate mechanisms found in each wheat type that resulted in a different GPC in response to $e[\text{CO}_2]$. Unfortunately, this study found no significant difference between the GPC of each wheat type. It was observed that each wheat type contained genotypes which increased in GPC in response to $e[\text{CO}_2]$ as well as genotypes which decreased. This indicates that the mechanisms which are affected by $e[\text{CO}_2]$ in tetraploids may be the same as those in hexaploids and synthetic hexaploids. While this study did not confirm any wheat type-specific mechanisms, it demonstrated that some genotypes in each wheat type are capable of responding positively to $e[\text{CO}_2]$ in regards to GPC. From the genotypes studied, it appears that the GPC response was genotype dependent, rather than wheat type dependent. Additionally, to my knowledge this study was the first to investigate the GPC of synthetic hexaploids under $e[\text{CO}_2]$ and demonstrated that, although not significant, none of the three synthetic hexaploid genotypes analysed incurred a GPC decline as severe as some of the tetraploid or hexaploid genotypes. Biomass data were also compared across each wheat type. For most genotypes there was a larger increase in grain biomass than shoot biomass, however, this was not the case for two of the synthetic hexaploids, and this meant that while the HI increased for most genotypes, it decreased in the two synthetic hexaploids. Harvest index did not have any correlation with GPC in this study, which is in opposition to results found in Chapter 4. One of the main hypotheses for the cause of GPC decline is biomass dilution, however, these results do not support biomass dilution as the sole cause of the decline.

Chapter 4 focussed on identifying the contribution of different traits involved with nitrogen flow and plant biomass to the GPC of wheat under $e[\text{CO}_2]$. For this experiment, it was decided to make bread wheat the focus. Plants were grown until maturity under both ambient and elevated $[\text{CO}_2]$ and the nitrogen content and biomass were analysed. We found that of the traits analysed, there was a clear correlation with the two aspects of NUE. On the one hand, NUtE correlated negatively with GPC, while on the other, NUpE correlated positively with GPC. In addition, HI correlated negatively with GPC. Taken together, the negative correlation between GPC and both NUtE and HI indicates the plant's biomass as a main contributor to GPC under $e[\text{CO}_2]$. In the previous paragraph one of the conclusions to Chapter 3 was that biomass dilution alone cannot explain the decline in GPC. The results of Chapter 4 expand on this idea by indicating that, while the grain biomass is an important factor in GPC decline, it is in how the nitrogen flow of the plant is affected that results in an increase or decrease in GPC. The positive correlation between NUpE and GPC showed that the efficiency of a plant to acquire the nitrogen from the soil will affect how much nitrogen ends up in the grain. Additionally, this

experiment supported the conclusion from Chapter 3 that the response of wheat to e[CO₂] is genotype dependent. By looking at each genotype individually it was evident that different aspects of nitrogen flow are affected in each genotype, and those that increased in GPC each did so through a different strategy. An interesting observation was that the parent genotype RAC0875 increased in GPC mainly due to a lack of increase in grain biomass, while the genotype DH_R097 appeared to increase in GPC due to a large uptake of nitrogen post-anthesis.

In Chapter 5, the focus shifted to the roots of wheat grown for one month under e[CO₂] to investigate the potential role of sugar content on regulating the uptake and assimilation of nitrogen in young wheat roots. While this experiment did not directly explore a link between sugar content in roots of young wheat plants and the GPC of mature plants, the aim was to explore potential mechanisms affected by e[CO₂] that may contribute to the overall nitrogen status of the plant, and thus the GPC. After long-term exposure, e[CO₂] appears to down-regulate genes involved with photosynthesis through sugar sensing pathways (Jang and Sheen 1994), therefore, it is likely that other sugar sensing pathways are affected by e[CO₂] as well. Our results found that of the 16 genes analysed, only two genes appeared to be potentially regulated by a change in sugar content under e[CO₂]. Elevated [CO₂] caused an increase in sugar content for all three sugars (sucrose, glucose and fructose) across almost all genotypes. The ammonium transporter gene *AMT2.1* positively correlated with sucrose content and the glutamine synthetase gene *GS1a* negatively correlated with both glucose and fructose content. This suggested that these two genes were potentially regulated by sugars, however, a definite connection could not be made from this study. The effect that these three sugars have on these genes could indicate that greater sugar content may increase ammonium uptake, but decrease ammonium assimilation in roots. On the other hand, the lack of any significant correlation between sugar content and the nitrate genes studied could indicate no involvement of sugar sensing pathways in regulating nitrate uptake and assimilation. It may be that the effect increased sugar content has on wheat roots may change throughout the plant's development. At any rate, in this study it appears that the altered gene expression observed across genotypes for most of the genes may be due to other factors affected by e[CO₂], rather than sugar content. Furthermore, little information could be gleaned from the proteomics analysis, which only identified one protein relating to nitrogen assimilation that was significantly affected by e[CO₂]. Glutamine synthetase increased in abundance in Kukri, while it decreased in RAC0875. When compared with the gene expression analysis of *GS1a*, the proteomics data

supports the increase in *GSIa* seen in Kukri, but conflicts with the decline in expression in RAC0875, although the latter result was not significant ($P = 0.052$). The proteomics results suggest that $e[\text{CO}_2]$ does not significantly alter proteins involved in nitrogen uptake or assimilation and as such, cannot confirm the results observed for the gene expression analysis. From this experiment, we cannot conclude any significant impact by $e[\text{CO}_2]$ on the regulation of nitrate uptake and assimilation after one month growth, particularly due to altered sugar sensing pathways, however, $e[\text{CO}_2]$ may alter sugar sensing pathways related to ammonium uptake and assimilation. At this early stage of growth, nutrient acquisition may be regulated mostly by the plant's growth rather than sugar sensing. Nitrogen uptake and assimilation may be affected by sugar sensing pathways further along in the plant's development, which should be investigated in future experiments.

6.2 Future directions

The experiments discussed in this thesis were each undertaken in order to further elucidate the mechanisms behind the response of GPC to $e[\text{CO}_2]$. Prior research in this area has provided some insight into how $e[\text{CO}_2]$ affects wheat GPC, however, more work needs to be done in order to understand this process and develop genotypes suitable for future CO_2 conditions.

Our study indicated that wheat type had no noticeable effect on the GPC response of wheat to $e[\text{CO}_2]$, however, we acknowledge that the number of genotypes studied was inconsistent across each wheat type and was insufficient to make this conclusion. Our study was limited to the genotypes available at the time of the experiment, and therefore, it would be beneficial to screen a larger number of genotypes for each wheat type, not only to contribute to the determination of wheat type specific responses, but also to identify more genotypes which respond positively to $e[\text{CO}_2]$ in terms of GPC. Identifying genotypes with a variety of responses to $e[\text{CO}_2]$ may be important in order to further understand the mechanisms of GPC decline and will identify genotypes that could be targets of breeding programs aimed at developing high protein wheat varieties under $e[\text{CO}_2]$.

The results of the second study indicated that the mechanisms which lead to a change in GPC under $e[\text{CO}_2]$ may be affected to varying degrees across different genotypes. As such, future studies should take this into account when investigating the mechanisms of GPC decline. For example, although some studies have found nitrate assimilation to be inhibited by $e[\text{CO}_2]$ (Bloom et al., 2014; Bahrami et al., 2017), this may not be the case in all genotypes. The genotype DH_R097 could be further explored to gain a better understanding of why this

genotype was able to increase both GPC and grain biomass under e[CO₂]. As post-anthesis nitrogen uptake appeared to be important for increasing GPC, future studies could look at the gene expression of nitrogen transporters throughout the lifecycle of the plant. It may also be important to identify which form of nitrogen (nitrate or ammonium) is most dominantly utilised by the plant, as the ratio of nitrate to ammonium taken up by the plant appears to contribute to GPC under e[CO₂] (Fernando et al. 2017). As nitrogen remobilisation is the main contributor to GPC, the timing of senescence should also be recorded in future studies as this may help to determine the GPC response in some genotypes. As the response of GPC appears to be genotype dependent, future research should focus on identifying how gene expression is differentially expressed across a range of genotypes with differing GPC responses. From there, we need to identify what is signalling the up- or down-regulation of these genes in response to e[CO₂].

The third experiment in this study explored sugars as the potential signalling molecule to initiate a change in gene expression in wheat roots. While this study did not provide sufficient evidence for gene expression being altered by increased sugar content, sugar sensing could still play a role in determining GPC under e[CO₂]. This experiment could be expanded upon by firstly being repeated at different stages throughout the plant's lifecycle as well as in other organs, such as the leaves. Also, it's known that sugars can affect gene expression by altering the regulation of plant hormones (Thompson et al. 2017). Therefore, in addition to measuring sugar content and nitrogen metabolism related gene expression, hormone levels could also be analysed. Furthermore, while analysing the expression of genes in roots, it would be beneficial to determine the ratio of nitrate to ammonium taken up. This would help to support the gene expression data related to nitrate and ammonium transporters. Each of these further experimental steps will contribute to elucidating the role of sugar sensing in controlling the nitrogen status of the plant and ultimately the GPC. The gene expression work of this study could further be expanded to include an investigation of the expression of genes in the developing grain, such as genes involved with protein synthesis, but also other genes responsible for grain development and filling. These results could be compared with the GPC of the genotype to identify the core genes affected by e[CO₂] during the development of the grain. Finally, another route that could be taken is protein engineering as a method to alter the ability of gluten-forming proteins to form dough. As dough strength and bread volume decreases under e[CO₂] (Fernando *et al.* 2015), it may be worth targeting the proteins responsible for these qualities in addition to breeding wheat with higher GPC under e[CO₂].

6.3 Conclusion

Understanding how $e[\text{CO}_2]$ controls the GPC of wheat is crucial in order to prevent the nutritional decline in wheat predicted to occur before the end of the century. The results of Chapter 3 indicate that, when it comes to the extent that $e[\text{CO}_2]$ affects GPC, it will vary depending on genotype, and thus it will be important in the future to determine which wheat genotypes will respond in a positive manner. These genotypes can then be used in breeding programs to develop improved varieties that increase in GPC under future environments. Chapter 4 described how the GPC response to $e[\text{CO}_2]$ is the result of a combination of various traits, which each respond differently to $e[\text{CO}_2]$ depending on genotype. For example, increased PANU may improve GPC in some genotypes, while increased nitrogen remobilisation may improve GPC in others. Conversely, some genotypes may decline in GPC due to lower PANU or nitrogen remobilisation. This study then found in Chapter 5 that, while sugar sensing does not appear to play a significant role in regulating the complete nitrogen uptake and assimilation pathway during the early growth stage of wheat development, change in expression of *AMT2.1* and *GS1a* was associated with increased sugar content in roots. Sugar sensing should be investigated at later stages, as the regulation of the whole nitrogen uptake and assimilation pathway may change throughout plant's development. This project contributes to the current knowledge gap in our understanding of the mechanisms behind GPC response to $e[\text{CO}_2]$, however, much work remains to be done to achieve sufficient understanding of the effect of $e[\text{CO}_2]$ on wheat and prevent the nutritional decline predicted for the future.

References

- BAHRAMI, H., DE KOK, L. J., ARMSTRONG, R., FITZGERALD, G. J., BOURGAULT, M., HENTY, S., TAUSZ, M. & TAUSZ-POSCH, S. 2017. The proportion of nitrate in leaf nitrogen, but not changes in root growth, are associated with decreased grain protein in wheat under elevated [CO₂]. *Journal of Plant Physiology*, 216, 44-51.
- BLOOM, A. J., BURGER, M., KIMBALL, B. A. & PINTER, J. P. J. 2014. Nitrate assimilation is inhibited by elevated CO₂ in field-grown wheat. *Nature Climate Change*, 4, 477.
- FERNANDO, N., HIROTSU, N., PANOZZO, J., TAUSZ, M., NORTON, R. M. & SENEWEERA, S. 2017. Lower grain nitrogen content of wheat at elevated CO₂ can be improved through post-anthesis NH₄⁺ supplement. *Journal of Cereal Science*, 74, 79-85.
- FERNANDO, N., PANOZZO, J., TAUSZ, M., NORTON, R., FITZGERALD, G., KHAN, A. & SENEWEERA, S. 2015. Rising CO₂ concentration altered wheat grain proteome and flour rheological characteristics. *Food Chemistry*, 170, 448-54.
- JANG, J. C. & SHEEN, J. 1994. Sugar Sensing in Higher Plants *The Plant Cell*, 6, 1665-1679.
- MYERS, S. S., ZANOBBETTI, A., KLOOG, I., HUYBERS, P., LEAKEY, A. D., BLOOM, A. J., CARLISLE, E., DIETTERICH, L. H., FITZGERALD, G., HASEGAWA, T., HOLBROOK, N. M., NELSON, R. L., OTTMAN, M. J., RABOY, V., SAKAI, H., SARTOR, K. A., SCHWARTZ, J., SENEWEERA, S., TAUSZ, M. & USUI, Y. 2014. Increasing CO₂ threatens human nutrition. *Nature*, 510, 139-42.
- TAUB, D. R., MILLER, B. & ALLEN, H. 2008. Effects of elevated CO₂ on the protein concentration of food crops: a meta-analysis. *Global Change Biology*, 14, 565-575.
- THOMPSON, M., GAMAGE, D., HIROTSU, N., MARTIN, A. & SENEWEERA, S. 2017. Effects of Elevated Carbon Dioxide on Photosynthesis and Carbon Partitioning: A Perspective on Root Sugar Sensing and Hormonal Crosstalk. *Frontiers in Physiology*, 8.